

LinkPoint® AIO Terminal
REFERENCE MANUAL
RETAIL/AVS/PURCHASING
CARD/RESTAURANT APPLICATION
APPLICATION ID: L3FRR30



LinkPoint® AIO Reference Manual

FDMS Omaha; Application ID L3FRR30

Manual Number 3.1

Published September 2002

LinkPoint International, Inc.
5310 Derry Avenue Suite W
Agoura Hills, CA 91301
www.linkpoint.com

Printed in the United States of America.

© Copyright 2002 LinkPoint® International, Inc. All rights reserved.

Under the copyright laws, no part of this publication may be copied, distributed, stored in a retrieval system, translated into any language, transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior written agreement of LinkPoint International, Inc. LinkPoint International reserves the right to make changes to this document and the products it describes without prior notice. LinkPoint International shall not be liable for inadvertent technical errors or omissions made herein, nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the performance or use of this product.

LinkPoint AIO, PrintPoint 1000, PrintPoint 3000, BankPoint and LoadPoint are service marks (SM) of LinkPoint International, Inc. Printer 250, Printer 900, PrintPak 350, PINpads 101, 1000, 201, 2000, and Zontalk 2000 are trademarks of VeriFone, Inc. VeriFone is a registered trademark of VeriFone, Inc. Citizen iDP Printers 562 and 3530 are trademarks of CBM, Inc. Magtek is a registered trademark of Magtek, Inc.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide a reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

This device is supplied with a 26 AWG (minimum) gauge telephone line cord.

Caution: Danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same of equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTICE

LinkPoint International reserves the right to make changes to specifications at any time and without notice. The information furnished in this publication is believed to be accurate and reliable; however, no responsibility is assumed by LinkPoint International for its use.

Page	Brief Description Of Change	Revision Date
30	Added special note	08/14/2002
290	Added two download error messages	08/14/2002
40-47	Added or deleted paramters	09/09/2002

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
PIN pad Devices.....	1
Check Readers	1
GETTING STARTED	2
Unpacking.....	2
Installation	3
Maintenance.....	4
Returning the Terminal for Service	4
TERMINAL FEATURES	5
Hardware Features	8
BASIC OPERATION	10
Download.....	10
Transaction Keys.....	10
Using the Card Reader	10
LinkPoint AIO Specifications	13
BOOT MODE FUNCTIONS	14
Boot Mode Passwords	14
Cold Boot.....	14
Date and Time Setup	15
Printer Port Setup.....	16
RS232 Port Setup	17
PIN pad Port Setup.....	18
Model Number	19
Clear Memory	20
TERMINAL DIAGNOSTICS	21
Display/Buzzer Test – Press [1].....	21
Keyboard Test – Press [2].....	22
Clock Test – Press [3].....	22
Dialer Test – Press [4]	23
Line Voltage Test – Press [5].....	23
Modem Originate Test – Press [6].....	24
Modem Answer Test – Press [7]	25
Cardreader Test – Press [8].....	26
Serial Port Test – Press [9].....	28
Memory Analysis – Press [0].....	28
DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES	30
Telephone Download (No application loaded)	31
Telephone Download (Shortcut with Application already loaded)	32
Direct PC-to-POS Download	35
Direct PC-to-POS Download (Shortcut)	37
POS-to-POS (Master/Slave Download).....	38
DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS	40
Field Type Codes.....	40
Memory Locations	40

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Account Range String Description	48
Password Protect Settings.....	48
Telecheck Check Service	49
Telecheck Check Service Prompt Options.....	49
Equifax Check Service Information.....	50
Rocky Mountain Retail Services (RMRS)/Check Care.....	50
Checktronic Check Service	51
Checktronic Check Service Prompt Options.....	51
SprintNet.....	52
DIAL STRING CODES.....	53
BASIC OPERATION	54
Using The Cardreader	54
The Calculator	54
LOCAL FUNCTIONS	55
ENTER 40: View Last Three Responses From Host.....	55
ENTER 41: Printer Enable.....	55
ENTER 42: Dial Prefix (PABX)	56
ENTER 43: Dial Suffix	57
ENTER 44: View Last Three Batches.....	57
ENTER 45: Demo Mode Enable/Disable.....	59
ENTER 46: Technical Specification Printout	59
ENTER 47: Batch Number Setting.....	60
ENTER 48: View Merchant ID, View or Change Device ID, Phone Numbers.....	61
ENTER 49: Clear Batch.....	62
ENTER 50: Deposit Inquiry	62
ENTER 50: Update Host.....	64
ENTER 51: Print Last 10 Batches	65
ENTER 52: Terminal Keyboard Lock.....	65
ENTER 53: Second Receipt Copy Printout.....	66
ENTER 98: Program Name And Revision Information.....	67
ENTER 99: Application Version And Download Information.....	67
RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS	68
ATM/DEBIT CARD SALE	93
RETURN.....	100
AUTHORIZATION ONLY.....	105
TICKET ONLY	118
VOID.....	132
REVIEW.....	135
REPRINT	145
CLOSE BATCH	148
RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS.....	151
RETAIL SALE – KEY [SALE]	151
ADDING RETAIL TIPS (REQUIRED TO CLOSE BATCH).....	161
RETURN.....	163
AUTHORIZATION ONLY.....	172
TICKET ONLY (OFFLINE).....	181

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REVIEW	191
CLOSE BATCH	200
RESTAURANT STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS	203
Terminal Transactions	203
Split Dial Authorization Option for American Express and Discover Cards	203
RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS	205
DINE IN / BAR TAB AND TAKE OUT – KEY [SALE]	205
ADDING TIPS (REQUIRED TO CLOSE BATCH)	220
CLOSING BAR TAB (REQUIRED TO CLOSE BATCH)	223
ADJUST AMOUNT (FOR NEW TOTAL).....	227
ATM / DEBIT CARD SALE	231
RETURN.....	238
AUTHORIZATION ONLY	244
TICKET ONLY (OFFLINE).....	251
VOID	258
REPRINT	260
REVIEW.....	262
CLOSE BATCH	286
APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING	288
APPENDIX B – ADDITIONAL TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES	294
GLOSSARY	295
INDEX.....	299

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on your choice of the LinkPoint All-In-One (AIO™) point-of-sale (POS) terminal. The LinkPoint is ideal for the retail needs of you and your merchants. Scientifically engineered to exceed the quality found in current terminal technology, the LinkPoint AIO combines user-friendly operation with “soft,” programmable functions. The screen-addressable keys and an innovative backlit display panel make the terminal operation quick and easy. Its high-speed, integrated thermal printer streamlines sales, installation and customer operation. The terminal also contains additional serial ports for PIN pads, check readers and other peripherals.



Figure 1

This manual includes step-by-step guides through specific transactions and operations, and shows how to keep the terminal in peak operating condition. It was designed to assist FDRMS, its Help Desk and bank/ISO clients. Words that appear in capital letters and brackets, [LIKE THIS], stand for keys on the terminal keypad. Words that appear in capital letters without brackets, LIKE THIS, stand for display messages.

PIN pad Devices

The application programmed in the LinkPoint AIO terminal supports VeriFone PINpads 101, 1000, 201, 2000 and the LinkPoint BankPoint for debit transactions. PIN pads attach easily to the PIN pad connector on the side of the terminal (please refer to the separate PIN pad manual for installation and operating instructions). The Master/Session encryption method is supported.

Check Readers

The LinkPoint AIO supports Magtek check readers for check warranty services.

GETTING STARTED

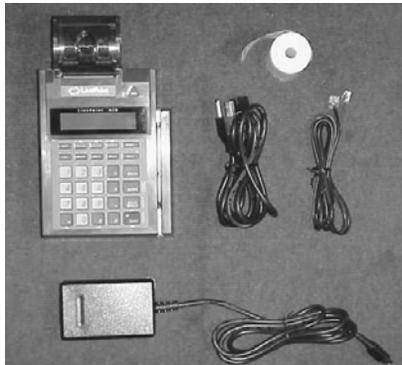
GETTING STARTED

Unpacking

Carefully inspect the shipping carton and its contents for any damage that may have occurred during shipping. If the terminal is damaged, file a claim immediately with the shipping company or carrier and notify your service provider. **Do not try to use a damaged terminal!**

To unpack the LinkPoint AIO:

1. With the shipping carton right side up, open the carton's lid.
2. Remove the terminal, the telephone line cord and the white box containing the AC power supply and power cord from the main terminal box.
3. Remove the terminal from its protective bubble wrap and place the bubble wrap back in the shipping carton. Remove the AC adapter from its protective box and return the box to the shipping carton. Close the shipping carton and save the shipping materials so that the unit can be repackaged for shipping or moving.
4. Place the terminal on a desk or tabletop. When choosing a place for the LinkPoint AIO, avoid areas with:
 - ◆ Direct sunlight or objects that radiate heat
 - ◆ Excessive dust
 - ◆ Electrical devices that cause excessive voltage variations, such as air conditioners, space heaters, fans or high-frequency security devices



Shipping Carton Contents
Figure 2

Installation

Installing the LinkPoint AIO terminal is simple and requires no tools.

1. Find the power input on the back of the AIO terminal near the paper tray (see Figure 3).



Figure 3

2. Connect the male AC adapter plug to the power input at the rear of the terminal (see Figure 4). The black sleeve that surrounds the plug has a round area that is unmarked and a flat area that is marked with an arrow. **In order to connect the power adapter, please note that the plug must be turned upside down, so that the flat area of the sleeve is facing down. The arrow must turned down and pointing toward the terminal before the cord can be inserted properly.** The sleeve acts as a lock to secure the plug to the terminal. Please note that if the cord must be disconnected from the terminal, the sleeve must be slid back in order to disconnect the plug.



Figure 4

3. Plug the adapter into a 120V electrical outlet or into a surge suppressor (see Figure 5).



Figure 5

GETTING STARTED

4. Connect one end of the telephone line cord into one of the modular jacks underneath the terminal. Thread the phone cord through its designated channel as shown in Figure 6. Insert the other end of the line cord into a modular telephone wall jack just as you would to connect a telephone. The modular plug may be inserted directly into the wall jack or into a four-prong adapter (not included) for use with older four-prong jacks.

Note: You may connect a standard telephone to the other modular jack underneath the terminal.



Figure 6

5. When the terminal is plugged in, it will display an idle message (i.e., App. Not Available).

Maintenance

Your LinkPoint AIO (All-In-One) terminal does not need preventive maintenance. However, LinkPoint International does recommend periodically cleaning the keypad, display panel and paper holder with a mild liquid cleaner applied to a cloth towel. Do not spray cleaning solutions directly on the device as they can damage it.

To avoid costly downtime, LinkPoint International also recommends protecting your terminal with a surge suppressor.

Returning the Terminal for Service

LinkPoint International has both warranty and non-warranty LinkPoint AIO services. Refer to your sales agreement for specific details on coverage. To repair or replace the LinkPoint AIO terminal, contact your service provider.

TERMINAL FEATURES

Application Software Features – General

- ◆ *Split dial “authorization only” request functionality for American Express.*
- ◆ *Local functions: a) view last three host responses ([ENTER] [4][0]); b) view last three settled batches ([ENTER] [4][4]); c) change batch number ([ENTER] [4][7]); d) merchant ID function ([ENTER] [4][8]); e) deposit inquiry/batch update ([ENTER] [5][0]); f) terminal keyboard lock ([ENTER] [5][2]); g) force balance ([ENTER] [5][5]).*
- ◆ *Track 2 data is always transmitted to the host on swiped transactions. The name is pulled from track 1 for printing on receipts. Track 3 card reader capability is now an option.*
- ◆ *Check reader functionality for Telecheck, Equifax, Rocky Mountain Retail Service/Check Care and Checktronic and CrossCheck check services.*
- ◆ *Zontalk download parameter (#CODE) that is used to send a bank’s or merchant’s unique ‘CODE’ to the terminal. This code will then be used by the application to create the download password within the terminal. The password changes periodically.*
- ◆ *Predial capability to reduce transaction time.*
- ◆ *Special dial string codes to enable the terminal to dial out under special circumstances such as multiple terminals on one phone line or multiple phone line systems.*
- ◆ *The [BACKSPACE] key can be used to either delete a key-in error or to return to the previous prompt.*
- ◆ *The terminal clock can be set to automatically change for Daylight Savings Time.*
- ◆ *The terminal calendar automatically recognizes leap year.*
- ◆ *A feature that allows a code printed on the back of a customer’s credit card called Card Verification Value (CVV2) on VISA cards and Card Validation Code (CVC2) on MasterCard to be entered during transaction processing. The Card Verification Value (CVV2) and the Card Validation Code (CVC2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection. **On the terminal and throughout this manual, both values will be referred to as CVV2 only.***
- ◆ *Merchant and customer copies of receipts now print separately. This allows, in accordance with certain state laws, truncated (only last four digits visible) credit card numbers and truncated merchant account numbers to appear ONLY on customer receipt copies. The credit card expiration date does not appear on customer receipt copies.*

TERMINAL FEATURES

- ◆ *The ability to view the terminal's totals by card type or individual transaction details by item number.*
- ◆ *The numbering of all captured transactions for easy review.*
- ◆ *Easy-to-read descriptions of the transaction details, displayed through item review, detail or summary reports.*
- ◆ *Terminal displays three lines of text can be customized to display company name, company motto, etc.*
- ◆ *Operator identification (up to four numeric characters) for clerks or employees who operate the terminal. Host accommodates a two-digit ID.*
- ◆ *Pre-print does not include the cardholder information for confidentially purposes – such information prints only when a transaction is accepted or approved.*
- ◆ *The ability to view and enter dial prefix or dial suffix from the terminal keypad.*
- ◆ *The capability of reading both track 1 and track 2 card data to allow printing of the cardholder's name under the signature line on credit card receipts. This feature also enables the terminal to accept ATM/debit cards.*
- ◆ *LinkPoint BankPoint and Verifone PINpad 101/1000 and 201/2000 capability, configured through the download.*
- ◆ *Cash back and tiered transaction fee options available with ATM/debit processing. Restrictions on transaction fees may exist. Please contact your local service provider.*
- ◆ *Debit card reprint functionality.*
- ◆ *A summary report that prints separate bankcard, credit card, ATM/debit and check processing transactions.*
- ◆ *Fraud control features (i.e., display swiped card number, prompt for entry of the last four digits of a credit card and AVS).*
- ◆ *Password protect features, such as one parameter (#PSWD0) to establish the password; a second parameter (#PSWD1) to activate the password prompt for most transactions and local functions.*
- ◆ *Any amount entered above a specific amount must entered twice.*
- ◆ *Basic calculator functions that allow both viewing and printing of calculations from the idle prompt.*

RETAIL

- ◆ *Account ranges are available to customize options for each card type via Zontalk downloads. The options are a) AVS, b) direct marketing, c) purchasing card [includes customer code and tax], d) invoice number and e) CVV2.*
- ◆ *A new parameter option #RTIP which is used by retail businesses like beauty salons to add tips to retail transactions.*
- ◆ *The customer code field for MasterCard and VISA purchasing card transactions now allows for entry of a maximum of 17 alphanumeric characters. This field is now separate from the order number field.*
- ◆ *The #PAVS parameter is now used to prompt for entry of only the customer's address and ZIP code. When only this field is enabled (and NOT the direct marketing flag), transactions do not comply with direct marketing interchange requirements.*

RESTAURANT

- ◆ *A [SALE] key used for dine-in, bar tab and take-out transactions.*
- ◆ *A special [+] labeled [ADJUST] key to add tips and close out bar tabs.*
- ◆ *The option to add tips by server ID or by item number.*
- ◆ *A missing tip report at close and the ability to correct a tip amount before closing the batch.*
- ◆ *An open bar tab report.*
- ◆ *Allows entry of server identification numbers (up to four digits).*
- ◆ *Produces individual server and server totals reports.*
- ◆ *Option to adjust tip, using server ID or item number.*
- ◆ *Bar tab feature revised: a new authorization can be obtained during the bar tab settlement when the final bar tab amount is more than a set percentage of the original authorized amount.*
- ◆ *Ability to adjust a transaction amount to add incidentals like dessert or coffee to the original ticket (requires password for access).*
- ◆ *Enhanced item detail report to include all debit card transaction details, i.e., food/beverage, tip, cash back, surcharge and total.*

TERMINAL FEATURES

Hardware Features

The primary hardware components of the LinkPoint AIO terminal are the integrated printer, display panel, the card reader and the keypad. Their features are detailed below in the description of each component.

The Integrated Printer

The LinkPoint AIO unit has an integrated thermal printer. The printer utilizes a top loading (drop-in) paper-loading system. It produces text via a fixed thermal print head at a speed of 14 lines per second. The integrated printer means that no longer are printer cables needed to prints receipts and reports of processed transactions.

The Display Panel

Each LinkPoint AIO terminal has a built-in display panel that is capable of showing up to 20 characters per line (see Figure 6). The two-line display panel is backlit to enhance readability, and it easily accommodates most messages. The LinkPoint AIO terminal also includes a scrolling feature that allows you to read messages longer than 20 characters.



Figure 6
Sample LinkPoint AIO Display Message

The Card Reader

The LinkPoint AIO comes equipped with a dual-track magnetic card reader, allowing the terminal to perform functions on both tracks. The card reader collects all data from the magnetic stripe on the back of all major credit cards and bankcards including the cardholder's account number, expiration date and name. The standard terminal card reader collects data from tracks 1 and 2 of the magnetic stripe; a hardware option to collect data from track 3 is also available.



Figure 7



Figure 8

Note: Cards can be swiped horizontally (see Figure 8). The user must, however, face the magnetic stripe of the card down and *away* from the keypad to process a transaction.

The Keypad and Key Functions

Transactions are performed via the terminal’s keypad (see Figure 9). The keypad allows users to select transaction types and enter information.



Figure 9
LinkPoint AIO Keypad With Overlay

As Figure 9 illustrates, the LinkPoint AIO terminal keypad has 30 keys that can be used to select numbers, letters or functions, or to enter data.

During transactions, the “soft” [▲] keys are used to respond to menu prompts.

BASIC OPERATION

BASIC OPERATION

Download

The LinkPoint AIO terminal may or may not have an application pre-downloaded. To download an application, please contact your sales or service representative.

Transaction Keys

The LinkPoint AIO has seven primary transaction keys and three screen-addressable, “soft” programmable [▲] keys. The seven transaction keys are located directly below the terminal display panel.

Using the Card Reader

The card reader saves time and eliminates mistakes that can occur when typing information directly onto the keypad:

1. Check the display panel for an idle message. If it is not displayed, wait until the current operation has ended and then press [CLEAR] to return to the idle message.
2. Select the correct transaction type.
3. Insert a card into the rear of the card reader slot with the magnetic stripe facing down and to the right of the terminal (see Figures 7 and 8 on page 8).
4. Slide the card through the slot without stopping. If the terminal beeps, check the position of the magnetic stripe and slide the card through the slot again. If the beep persists, the card may be damaged, requiring you to type the account number directly on the keypad.
5. Complete the transaction by following the display messages.

Entering Alphanumeric Data from the Keypad

The LinkPoint AIO keypad has 30 keys that can be used to enter as many as 47 different alphanumeric characters (please see chart on next page). To enter numbers and special characters (i.e., +) simply press the appropriate key. Alpha characters can be entered in one of two modes: single or locked. The “single” mode is selected by pressing the [ALPHA] key once followed by the corresponding character key. For example, to enter the letter “A” press [ALPHA] [VOID] and “A” will display. The “locked” mode is selected by pressing the [ALPHA] key twice followed by the corresponding character keys. For example, to enter the word “LINKPOINT” press [ALPHA] [ALPHA] [2] [REVIEW] [÷] [1] [5] [4] [REVIEW] [÷] [8] and “LINKPOINT” will appear. To release the “locked” upper case mode, press the [ALPHA] key once.

BASIC OPERATION

LINKPOINT AIO ALPHA/SYMBOL ASSIGNMENTS		
Key Assignment	ALPHA MODE [ALPHA] is depressed once or twice prior to pressing the corresponding key	Symbol displayed when pressing the corresponding key directly (NO ALPHA KEY)
[VOID]	A	. (period)
Left Green [▲]	B	- (hyphen)
Center Green [▲]	C	Space
Right Green [▲]	D	+
[RETURN]	E	, (comma)
[SALE]	F	' (apostrophe)
[ATM/DEBIT]	G	" (quote)
[CHECK]	H	: (colon)
[REVIEW]	I	; (semi-colon)
[CLOSE]	J	@ ("at")
[1]	K	1
[2]	L	2
[3]	M	3
[÷]	N	(
[4]	O	4
[5]	P	5
[6]	Q	6
[x]	R)
[7]	S	7
[8]	T	8
[9]	U	9
[-]	V	!
[*]	W	* (asterisk)
[0]	X	0
[#]	Y	# (pound)
[+]	Z	& (ampersand)

LinkPoint AIO Specifications

Card Reader	Track 1 and track 2, bi-directional magnetic stripe card reader, track 1, 2 and 3 available upon special order
Communications	Internal modem with 2 RJ-11 modular jacks Standard asynchronous/synchronous; 300/1,200/2,400 bps standard Bell 103/212A series, V.22 BIS
Dimensions	Height: 3.16 in (80.32 mm) Width: 5.86 in (149 mm) Depth: 9.66 in (244 mm)
Display	Two-line 20 character LCD back-lit display
Keypad	30 key alphanumeric keypad Audio feedback tone (short tone for legal key entry, longer tone for illegal key entry)
Memory	1 MB total; 512k battery-backed RAM; 512k flash
Microprocessor	Z180 CPU operating at 12.288 MHz
Operating Environment	32° to 104° F, 0° to 40° C Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity; no condensation
Peripheral Ports	1 6-pin DIN port for PIN pads, smart-card readers or bar-code wands and 1 8-pin RS232 serial port for check readers, etc.
Power Connector	4-pin
Power Requirements	Voltage: 100-240 VAC (switching power supply), 50/60 Hz 0.8A Power consumption: 350 mA, 2A during printing Power adapter output: 7.5 VDC, 3 A (22.5 W)
Printer	Fixed thermal printhead "EZ-load" drop-in paper loading system Speed: 14 lines per second Paper: Standard thermal roll, single-ply Appleton 1012 sheet (recommended) Paper width: 2.25-inch (58-mm) Paper roll diameter: 1.9-inch (48-mm) maximum Open cover/paper out sensor Graphic printing capability 13 International character sets Mechanical life: 15 million lines
Telco Connector	2 Six-position modular jacks located on base of unit; telephone line uses a 26 AWG (minimum) gauge cord
Weight	Shipping Weight: 3.4 lb. (1.54 kg)

BOOT MODE FUNCTIONS

BOOT MODE FUNCTIONS

The LinkPoint AIO boot mode allows access to certain operating system, hardware, and diagnostic functions, including: date and time setup, terminal diagnostics, clear memory (application and data), port setup and application download. Application download procedures are covered in detail beginning on page 30. This section explains how to:

1. Set the correct date and time
 2. Use terminal diagnostics
 3. Setup ports
 4. Erase the RAM
- ✓ **If the LPAIO displays APP. NOT AVAILABLE on line 1 of the screen and TIME LOAD SETUP on line 2, it is already in boot mode. When in boot mode with an application already loaded, line 1 displays CLEAR TO RESUME, while the display on line 2 is also TIME LOAD SETUP.**

Boot Mode Passwords

- If an application is already downloaded into the LinkPoint AIO terminal (i.e. display reads READY XXX), the procedure to gain access to the boot mode is: **hold down [ALPHA], press [7] [1] [3] [9] and release [ALPHA].**
- In the boot mode, if the LinkPoint AIO terminal prompts for password entry, key in the default password [4] [6] [5] [1] [0] [7] [0] **and press [ENTER]. If the terminal was configured for a unique download password**, key in the unique password that can only be obtained from the FDRMS Help Desk or the password assigned by the bank/ISO.

Cold Boot

The cold boot feature can be used to clear the terminal's memory (RAM). This feature should always be used under the guidance of a qualified service representative and should only be done to clear a corrupted application or to perform download tests. To access this feature, unplug the terminal's power cord, hold down the [CLEAR] key, plug in the power cord, then release the [CLEAR] key.

Display Message

Enter password:

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CLEAR to cold start
Any other to resume

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the default password of [4] [6] [5] [1] [0] [7] [0] or the password assigned by the bank/ISO or FDMS Help Desk and press [ENTER].

Press the [CLEAR] key to erase the memory (RAM) or any other key to reboot the terminal.

Display Message

```

LP-AIOT, 1.7, 05/25/01
Select Test Number
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Operator Action

Press the [*] key to reset the terminal to the APP. NOT AVAILABLE display.

Date and Time Setup

To set the correct date and time follow the procedures outlined below.

Display Message

```

READY XXX
JAN-03-99 SUN 10:30P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Operator Action

Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9]. Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.

```

CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press the left [▲] key to select TIME.

```

01/03/99      10:30:41
Date          Time
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press the left [▲] key to select DATE.

```

Enter password:
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
    
```

If prompted, key in the password and press [ENTER]. The unique password may be obtained through the bank /ISO or FDRMS Help Desk.

```

Enter new date
MM/DD/YY
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Key in the correct date and press [ENTER].

```

01/03/00      10:30:41
Date          Time
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press the right [▲] key to select TIME.

```

Enter new time
HH:MM
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Key in the correct time using 24-hour format (i.e., 3:30p.m.= [1][5][3][0]) and press [ENTER].

```

01/03/00      11:30:00
Date          Time
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press [CLEAR] twice to reboot terminal and return to the Ready prompt.

BOOT MODE FUNCTIONS

Printer Port Setup

To change the printer port factory defaults follow the steps outlined below. The default settings are compatible for use with most LinkPoint, VeriFone, and Citizen printers. **THERE IS USUALLY NO NEED TO CHANGE THESE SETTINGS.** Standard Default setting: Baud=9600, Parity=Even.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Setup
Ports Model Test
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Port setup
Printer RS232 PINpad
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Printer setup
Dnld Rld Set port
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Printer setup
Baud Parity
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Current baud: 9600
1200 2400 9600
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Printer setup
Baud Parity
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Current parity: Even
Even None Odd
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9].
Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.

Press the right [▲] key to select SETUP.

Press the left [▲] key to select PORTS.

Press the left [▲] key to select PRINTER.

Press the right [▲] key to set the printer port.

Press the left [▲] key to select BAUD to change the printer baud rate.

Select the correct baud rate. Press the [▲] key below your baud rate choice and press [CLEAR].

Press the right [▲] key to select PARITY.

Select the correct parity. Press the [▲] key below your choice to select it and press [CLEAR] five times to reboot the terminal.

RS232 Port Setup

To change the RS232 port factory defaults follow the steps outlined below. The default settings are designed to be used for direct RS232 and Master-Slave (POS-to-POS) downloads. Standard Default: Baud=19200, Parity=None. **There is usually no need to change these settings.**

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Setup
Ports Model Test
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Port setup
Printer RS232 Pinpad
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
RS232 setup
Baud Parity
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Current baud: 19200
1200 2400 9600
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
RS232 setup
Baud Parity
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Current parity: None
Even None Odd
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9].
Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.

Press the right [▲] key to select SETUP.

Press the left [▲] key to select PORTS.

Press the middle [▲] key to select RS232.

Press the left [▲] key to select BAUD.

Select the correct baud rate (default is 19200). Press the [#] key to see other options. Press the [▲] key below your choice to select it and press [CLEAR].

Press the right [▲] key to select PARITY.

Select the correct parity (default is None). Press the [▲] key below your choice to select it and press [CLEAR] five times to reboot the terminal.

BOOT MODE FUNCTIONS

PIN pad Port Setup

To change the PIN pad port factory defaults follow the steps outlined below. The standard default settings are: Baud=1200, Parity=Even. **There is usually no need to change these settings.**

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Setup
Ports Model Test
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Port setup
Printer RS232 Pinpad
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Pinpad setup
Baud Parity
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Current baud: 1200
1200 2400
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Pinpad setup
Baud Parity
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Current parity: Even
Even None Odd
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9].
Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.

Press the right [▲] key to select SETUP.

Press the left [▲] key to select PORTS.

Press the right [▲] key to select PINPAD.

Press the left [▲] key to select BAUD.

Select the correct baud rate (default is 1200). Press the [▲] key below your choice to select it and press [CLEAR].

Press the right [▲] key to select PARITY.

Select the correct parity (default is Even). Press the [▲] key below your choice to select it and press [CLEAR] five times to reboot the terminal.

Model Number

Follow the procedures outlined below to find out the terminal model (version) of the ROM and RAM.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Setup
Ports Model Test
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Model 512k
ROM <ver> RAM
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ROM Version: OS 4.0L
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Model 256k
ROM <ver> RAM
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
RAM Version: XXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9].
Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.

Press the right [▲] key to select SETUP.

Press the middle [▲] key to select MODEL.

Press the left [▲] key to select ROM.

Terminal displays ROM version. Press [CLEAR].

Press the right [▲] key to select RAM.

Terminal displays the application (in RAM) version.
Press [CLEAR] four times to reboot the terminal.

BOOT MODE FUNCTIONS

Clear Memory

This irreversible function erases the terminal's memory (RAM) and should only be accessed with the assistance of a qualified service representative. Follow the procedures outlined below to erase the terminal's RAM.

WARNING: After erasing the RAM, a full download must be performed to restore the application to the terminal's memory.

Display Message	Operator Action
<pre>READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9]. Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.
<pre>CLEAR to resume Time Load Setup [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the right [▲] key to select SETUP.
<pre>Setup Ports Model Test [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the right [▲] key to select TEST.
<pre>Test Mem Clear Diags [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the left [▲] key to select MEM CLEAR.
<pre>Enter password: _ [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Key in the default password of [4] [6] [5] [1] [0] [7] [0] or the password assigned by the bank/ISO or FDRMS Help Desk and press [ENTER].
<pre>Clear: Are you sure? Yes No [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the left [▲] key to select YES and confirm memory clear.
<pre>App. not available Time Load Setup [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	The memory was successfully cleared.

TERMINAL DIAGNOSTICS

The LinkPoint AIO diagnostics tests the different hardware components of the terminal. Follow the procedures outlined below to initiate the diagnostics menu. Diagnostics are intended for use primarily by repair depots, technicians and for POS support service centers.

Display Message

```

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Operator Action

Hold down the [ALPHA] key and press [7] [1] [3] [9].
Release the [ALPHA] key to enter the boot mode.

```

CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press the right [▲] key to select SETUP.

```

Setup
Ports Model Test
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press the right [▲] key to select TEST.

```

Test
Mem Clear Diags
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press the right [▲] key to select DIAGS.

```

Enter password:
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Key in the default password of [4] [6] [5] [1] [0] [7] [0] or the password assigned by the bank/ISO or FDRMS Help Desk and press [ENTER].

```

LP-AIOT, 1.7, 05/25/01
Select Test Number
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

At this point, the LinkPoint AIO terminal prompts the user to choose from the ten tests it can perform. To select a test simply press the appropriate number key.

Display/Buzzer Test – Press [1]

Display Message

```

Display/Buzzer Test
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Operator Action

Please wait...

```

0123456789ABCDEFGHIJ
KLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ{\}^
[▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Please wait...

TERMINAL DIAGNOSTICS

Display Message

```
#####  
#####
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Exit diags?  
Yes           No
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Keyboard Test – Press [2]

Display Message

```
Keyboard Test  
Left>Right,   Top>Bot
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Keyboard Test  
All Keys Are OK!
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Exit diags?  
Yes           No
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Clock Test – Press [3]

Display Message

```
Clock Test  
12/31/99      23:59:55
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Clock Test  
01/01/00      00:00:00
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Exit diags?  
Yes           No
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

The terminal will begin to buzz. At this point this you can press [CLEAR] to exit the test.

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Operator Action

Press every key starting from the top-left section and working to the bottom-right.

Press [CLEAR] to end keyboard test.

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Operator Action

Please wait five seconds as clock changes to 01/01/00.

Press [CLEAR] to end clock test.

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Dialer Test— Press [4]

Display Message

Dialer Test
Pulse Tone
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the left [▲] key to select PULSE.

Dial Tone
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait while test is performed.

Dialing Complete
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Dialer Test
Pulse Tone
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select TONE.

Dial Tone
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait while test is performed.

Dialing Complete
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Dialer Test
Pulse Tone
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [CLEAR].

Exit diags?
Yes No
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Line Voltage Test— Press [5]

Display Message

Line Voltage Test
In Works
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Please wait...

TERMINAL DIAGNOSTICS

Display Message

Line Voltage Test Line Free
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Test was successful. Press [CLEAR] to end line voltage testing.

Exit diags? Yes No
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Modem Originate Test – Press [6]

The modem originate and the modem answer tests are interactive. The modem originate test requires dialing another LP AIO terminal.

Display Message

Modem Originate Test Enter Tel # To Dial
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in telephone number to dial.

Modem Originate Test Wait for DTD
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Modem Originate Test Dialing
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Modem Originate Test Carrier Det
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Modem Originate Test Connect 1200
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Modem Originate Test RS-232 9600, N, 8, 1
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Test was successful. Press [CLEAR] to end modem originate test.

Exit diags? Yes No
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Modem Answer Test— Press [7]

The modem answer and the modem originate tests are interactive. The modem answer test requires receiving a call from another LP AIO terminal.

Display Message

```
Modem Answer Test
  Wait for Ring
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Modem Answer Test
  Wait for Carrier
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Modem Answer Test
  Connect 1200
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Modem Answer Test
  RS-232 9600, N, 8, 1
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
Exit diags?
  Yes           No
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

The modem is waiting for a call.

When a call is received, the modem tries to connect.

This message displays when the modem connects.

Press [CLEAR] to end modem answer test.

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

TERMINAL DIAGNOSTICS

Cardreader Test— Press [8]

Display Message

Clear to Restart
TK1 TK2 TK1&2
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the left [▲] key to test the card reader's ability to read track 1 data.

Swipe Card S:00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Swipe card.

%B0227271714569^CARD
Track 2 absent S:04
[▲] [▲] [▲]

To auto scroll right/left hold down the [#] key or the [*] key or press [CLEAR] to end card reader track 1 testing.

Card Reader Test
TK1 TK2 TK1&2
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the middle [▲] key to test the card reader's ability to read track 2 data.

Swipe Card S:00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Swipe card.

Track 1 absent S:07
;0227271714569-9612
[▲] [▲] [▲]

To auto scroll right/left hold down the [#] key or the [*] key or press [CLEAR] to end card reader track 2 testing.

Card Reader Test
TK1 TK2 TK1&2
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to test the card reader's ability to read both track 1 and track 2 data.

Swipe Card S:00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Swipe card.

%B0227271714569^CARD
;0227271714569-9612
[▲] [▲] [▲]

To auto scroll right/left hold down the [#] key or the [*] key or press [CLEAR] to end card reader track 1 and 2 testing.

Card Reader Test
TK1 TK2 TK1&2
[▲] [▲] [▲]

If you need to test the terminal's track 3 reader, press the [#] key to scroll right.

Display Message

Operator Action

Card Reader Test		
TK1	TK3	TK1&3
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Press the middle [▲] key to test the card reader's ability to read track 3 data.

Swipe Card	S:00	
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Swipe card.

%:0227271714948753		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

To auto scroll right/left hold down the [#] key or the [*] key or press [CLEAR] to end card reader track 3 testing.

Card Reader Test		
TK1	TK3	TK1&3
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Either press the right [▲] key perform more testing or press [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Exit diags?		
Yes	No	
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

TERMINAL DIAGNOSTICS

Serial Port Test – Press [9]

This test is for engineering use only and requires special port connectors.

Display Message	Operator Action
<pre>Serial Port Test PRN PIN 232 [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>PRN PIN 232 OK! OK! OK! [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Terminal displays status and beeps. Press [CLEAR] to end test.
<pre>Exit diags? Yes No [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the right [▲] key to perform another diagnostics test or press the left [▲] key to exit diags and return to the boot mode main menu.

Memory Analysis – Press [0]

Display Message	Operator Action
<pre>Installed Memory ROM: 512K RAM: 512K [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>Installed Memory M=01 D=A4 [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>Testing ROM LRC's [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	The terminal begins a ROM (Read Only Memory) analysis.
<pre>ROM: 64 128 192 256 TEST *** *** *** *** [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	The terminal will beep will the analysis continues.
<pre>ROM: 64 128 192 256 TEST OK! OK! OK! OK! [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...

Display Message

Operator Action

```
ROM: 320 384 448 512
TEST ***  ***  ***  ***
```

Please wait...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
ROM: 320 384 448 512
TEST OK! OK! OK! OK!
```

The ROM test is complete.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
Testing RAM CRCs
```

The terminal automatically begins a RAM (Random Access Memory) analysis. This analysis occurs only when no application is downloaded.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

```
RAM: LOW HIGH
TESTCOM1/BANKBANK
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

```
RAM: LOW HIGH
TEST OK!/OK! OK!
```

Please wait...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

```
LP-AIOT, 1.7, 05/25/01
Select Test Number
```

Press any number key to resume diags testing.
Press [CLEAR] to exit diags mode.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

There are three methods of downloading the application into the LinkPoint AIO: 1) remotely via telephone, 2) PC-to-POS, and 3) POS-to-POS. Unless an application has been pre-downloaded, the terminal will initially display the message APP. NOT AVAILABLE. If a full or a partial download is selected, the terminal will prompt the user to enter any missing fields (i.e., application ID) and will automatically return to the first empty field. **NOTE: AIO units installed with Operating System 4.0 or higher reflect a different format on line 2 of the display during any download method. Rather than displaying AP-xxxxxxx T-xxxxxxx, it will display the application ID, a comma, followed by the terminal ID being downloaded, i.e. L3FRR30,1234567890.**

Special Note: When performing any download, a power down and power up of the terminal must be performed before beginning this procedure.

The LinkPoint AIO can now be downloaded with three different types of applications:

- base/stand alone
- support
- library

Base/SA (stand alone):

The Base/SA download function enables the loading of any software application that operates independently; in most cases, this will be a full-featured credit/debit card application. It is the download that is performed first on any terminal with no application available. This function also permits the loading of a base or control application, which is required in order to add support applications in the future.

Sup (support):

The support application (akin to an 'applet') download function enables the loading of 'add-on' software applications or modules that rely on the base application as the control software. Support applications must be downloaded after the download of the designated base application. For example, support applications can add such features as a check guarantee service, loyalty card processing or EBT/Debit capability to the base application.

Lib (library):

The library application enables the download of common or shared code that can exist within the base and the support applications in the same terminal. This optional function is designed to make the operation of multiple applications more efficient.

Telephone Download (No application loaded)

The telephone download requires the use of a remote PC with the software necessary to accept incoming download requests (i.e., Zontalk 2000™). Follow the procedures outlined below to setup the LinkPoint AIO terminal for a modem download. **When the terminal displays 'APP. NOT AVAILABLE' on line 1 of the display, a FULL download must be initiated.**

Display Message	Operator Action
<pre>App. not available Time Load Setup [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the middle [▲] key to select LOAD.
<pre>Download Set port [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the right [▲] key to select SET PORT.
<pre>Select download port Modem RS232 [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the left [▲] key to select MODEM.
<pre>Modem settings Baud/par Dial Mode [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press right [▲] to select DIAL MODE.
<pre>Select dial mode Tone Pulse [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Select the phone line type. Press the left [▲] key to select TONE (standard) or press the right [▲] key to select PULSE.
<pre>Modem settings Baud/par Dial Mode [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	A ...DIAL SELECTED message will display momentarily. Press [CLEAR] twice to return to DOWNLOAD SET PORT prompt.
<pre>Download Set port [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the left [▲] key to select DOWNLOAD.
<pre>Enter phone number _ [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press [ENTER] to accept the current telephone number or key in the new telephone number and press [ENTER].

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

Display Message	Operator Action
<pre>Enter Appl. ID. L3FRR30 [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Key in the application ID and press [ENTER].
<pre>Enter Terminal ID. [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Key in the terminal ID and press [ENTER].
<pre>Modem Download Full Partial [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Select the type of download. Press the left [▲] key for a “full” download or press the right [▲] key for a “partial” download.
<pre>WAITING ON ENQ... [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>CONNECTED 1200 L3FRR30, XXXXX [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>* ----- L3FRR30, XXXXX [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait, the download time is approximately 12-14 minutes for a full download and 1-2 minutes for a partial download. After it is completed, the terminal will configure the application.
<pre>CLEAR to resume Time Load Setup [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	This message displays when the download completes. Press [CLEAR] to allow the program to finish loading. This process takes approximately 1-2 minutes.
<pre>READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	The terminal is ready for operation when it displays READY XXX and the date and time.

Telephone Download (Shortcut with Application already loaded)

To perform a telephone download using the terminal’s default communication settings, follow the steps below. This shortcut method can only be performed when an application has been pre-downloaded into the terminal. **This procedure is used to change the application ID or upgrade to a new revision and to perform partial downloads to change parameters or features for a client.**

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER].

FUNCTION
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [BACKSPACE].

Enter password:

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

If prompted, key in the password and press [ENTER]. The password may be obtained through the bank/ISO or FDRMS Help Desk.

Enter phone number

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER] to accept the current telephone number or key in the new telephone number and press [ENTER].

Enter Appl. ID.
L3FRR30

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER] to accept the current application ID or type in the new application ID and press [ENTER].

Enter Terminal ID.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER] to accept the current terminal ID or type in the new terminal ID and press [ENTER].

Modem Download
Full Partial

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Select the type of download. Press the left [▲] key for a "full" download or press the right [▲] key for a "partial" download.

WAITING ON ENQ...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

CONNECTED 1200
L3FRR30 XXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

*-----
L3FRR30 XXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...the download will last approximately 12-14 minutes for a full download and 1-2 minutes for a partial download. After it is completed, the terminal will configure the application.

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]
--

Operator Action

The terminal is ready for operation when it displays READY XXX and the date and time.

Direct PC-to-POS Download

The direct PC-to-POS download requires the use of a local PC with the software necessary to perform a local download (i.e., Zontalk 2000™). Follow the procedures outlined below to setup the LinkPoint AIO terminal for a local download. A serial cable with a DB-9 female to the PC male connector and 8-pin DIN male connector to the terminal's RS-232C port, such as VeriFone cable part #00446-04 REV. E, is required.

Display Message

App. not available
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the middle [▲] key to select LOAD.

Or, if there is already an application loaded...

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Hold down the [ALPHA] key while pressing [7] [1] [3] [9] to enter the boot mode.

CLEAR to resume
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the middle [▲] key to select LOAD.

Enter password:
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password and press [ENTER]. The password may be obtained through the bank/ISO or FDRMS Help Desk.

Download Set port
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select SET PORT.

Select download port
Modem RS232
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select RS232.

RS232 setup
Baud Parity
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select BAUD.

Current baud: 19200
1200 2400 9600
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER] to accept the default baud rate of 19200. If you want to change the baud rate, press the [▲] key below your choice and press [ENTER] or press the [#] key to see other baud rates, then press the [▲] key below your choice and press [ENTER] to exit.

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

Display Message	Operator Action
<pre>RS232 setup Baud Parity [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the right [▲] key to select PARITY.
<pre>Current parity: None Even None Odd [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Select the correct parity (default is None). Press the [▲] key below your choice and press [CLEAR] three times.
<pre>Download Set port [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Press the left [▲] key to select DOWNLOAD.
<pre>Enter Appl. ID. L3FRR30 [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Key in the application ID and press [ENTER].
<pre>Enter Terminal ID. [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Key in the terminal ID and press [ENTER].
<pre>Direct Download Full Partial [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Select the type of download. Press the left [▲] for a “full” download or press the right [▲] for a “partial” download.
<pre>WAITING ON ENQ... [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>*----- L3FRR30 XXXXX [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	Please wait...
<pre>READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]</pre>	The application has been successfully downloaded.

Direct PC-to-POS Download (Shortcut)

To perform a direct PC-to-POS download using the terminal's default settings, follow the steps below. The shortcut method can only be performed when an application has been pre-downloaded into the terminal. A serial cable with a DB-9 female to the PC male connector and 8-pin DIN male connector to the terminal's RS-232C port, such as VeriFone cable part #00446-04 REV. E, is required.

Display Message	Operator Action
<p style="text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">FUNCTION</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press [BACKSPACE].
<p style="text-align: center;">Enter password:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password and press [ENTER]. The password may be obtained through the bank/ISO or FDRMS Help Desk.
<p style="text-align: center;">Enter Appl. ID. L3FRR30</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press [ENTER] to accept the current application ID or type in the new application ID and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">Enter Terminal ID.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press [ENTER] to accept the current terminal ID or type in the new terminal ID and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">Direct Download Full Partial</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Select the type of download. Press the left [▲] key for a "full" download or press the right [▲] key for a "partial" download.
<p style="text-align: center;">WAITING ON ENQ...</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Please wait...
<p style="text-align: center;">* ----- L3FRR30 XXXXX</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Please wait...

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

The application has been successfully downloaded.

POS-to-POS (Master/Slave Download)

The POS-to-POS download transfers all application code, data, date, time and transaction data from the master terminal to the slave terminal. Therefore, it is important to ensure the integrity of the master device. This includes ensuring that: a) there are no transactions in the master, b) all parameters are the default settings, c) the date/time and hardware settings are correct. To perform a POS-to-POS download connect one end of a standard VeriFone 8-pin DIN back-to-back download cable (p/n 00490-00 REV C) to the master terminal's RS232 port and the opposite end to the RS232 port of the slave terminal. Follow the steps below to setup the master and slave terminals for a POS-to-POS download.

Master Display

Master Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [*] [6].

BEGIN POS SEND MODE?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key.

SEND IN PROGRESS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

Slave Display

Slave Action

App. not available
Time Load Setup
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [#] [6].

Enter Password
[▲] [▲] [▲]

If prompted, key in the password and press [ENTER]. The password may be obtained through the bank/ISO or FDRMS Help Desk.

BEGIN POS RCV MODE?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key.

RECEIVE IN PROGRESS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

DOWNLOAD PROCEDURES

Master Display

Master Action

Terminal displays various screens

SEND COMPLETE

Please wait...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slave Display

Slave Action

RECEIVE COMPLETE

Please wait...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [CLEAR] twice to reboot the terminal.

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Download parameters are used for programming or updating a terminal's profile. These parameters may be added or modified through the standard Zontalk Edit Procedures. As mentioned in the previous section, downloads may be performed by three methods: remotely via modem, computer-to-terminal via the RS232 port, or terminal-to-terminal via the RS232 serial port. The following list contains the available parameters (sometimes referred to as memory locations) for the L3FRR30 application. The table is organized into five columns, containing the memory locations, data field type, maximum length and description of the parameter's contents and default settings.

Field Type Codes

N = numeric

Q = question, Y or N

P = phone number field (0-9, A-Z, -, *, #, semicolon, comma, and space)

X = alphanumeric

B = binary (0 = no, 1=yes)

Memory Locations

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
#ACLSE	Q	1	Enable Auto Close: Y or N	Y
#ACTME	N	4	Auto Close Time HHMM (24 hour format)	0130
#AR01	X	31	Account Range #01 (See next section for details of the account range string convention)	540500.540599.16.00.00.0 0.00100
#AR02	X	31	Account Range #02	555000.556999.16.00.00.0 0.00100
#AR03	X	31	Account Range #03	500000.599999.16.00.00.0 0.10000
#AR04	X	31	Account Range #04	405501.405504.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR05	X	31	Account Range #05	405550.405554.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR06	X	31	Account Range #06	415928.415928.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR07	X	31	Account Range #07	424604.424605.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR08	X	31	Account Range #08	427533.427533.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR09	X	31	Account Range #09	428800.428899.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR10	X	31	Account Range #10	443085.443085.13.16.00.0

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
				1.00100
#AR11	X	31	Account Range #11	448400.448459.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR12	X	31	Account Range #12	448460.448699.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR13	X	31	Account Range #13	471500.471699.13.16.00.0 1.00100
#AR14	X	31	Account Range #14	400000.499999.13.16.00.0 1.00000
#AR15	X	31	Account Range #15	340000.349999.15.00.00.0 2.00000
#AR16	X	31	Account Range #16	370000.379999.15.00.00.0 2.00000
#AR17	X	31	Account Range #17	601100.601199.16.00.00.0 3.00000
#AR18	X	31	Account Range #18	300000.389999.15.00.00.0 4.00000
#AR19	X	31	Account Range #19	352800.358999.16.00.00.0 5.00000
#AR20	X	31	Account Range #20	000001.099999.13.00.00.0 6.11110
#AR21	X	31	Account Range #21	000000.000000.00.00.00.0 0.00000
#AR22	X	31	Account Range #22	000000.000000.00.00.00.0 0.00000
#AR23	X	31	Account Range #23	000000.000000.00.00.00.0 0.00000
#AR24	X	30	Account Range #24	000000.000000.00.00.00.0 0.00000
#ARPT	Q	1	Auto Report at Batch Close: Y or N (Prints Summary Report automatically)	N
#AXOPT	Q	1	Amex Split Dial Y or N	N
#AXPPN	P	20	Amex Primary Phone Number: The standard primary dial number is 9501411	N/A
#AXSPN	P	20	Amex Secondary Phone Number: The standard secondary dial number is 18002281082	N/A
#AXTID	X	12	Amex Split Dial Terminal ID: The required format for FDR applications is "F1nnnnnnnnnn" where the	N/A

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
			"n's" represent the merchant's SE number.	
#BBEEP	N	3	Beep seconds interval on close, 0=none	30
#BHRS	N	3	Max. number of hours batch can be open	60
#BMAX	N	3	Max. Number of Items in Batch (500 is the maximum for FDR host)	300
#BTAB	Q	1	Enable Restaurant Bar Tab: Y or N	Y
#CBMAX	N	5	Maximum Amount for Debit Cashback—decimal entry is disabled and implied. (i.e., following the "\$\$\$¢¢" format, entry of 100 is \$1.00; entry of 20000 is \$200.00.)	00000
#CBMIN	N	5	Minimum Amount for Debit Cashback—decimal entry is disabled and implied. (i.e., following the "\$\$\$¢¢" format, entry of 100 is \$1.00; entry of 20000 is \$200.00.)	00000
#CKMID	X	20	Check Guarantee ID	N/A
#CKPNP	P	20	Check Guarantee Primary Phone Number	N/A
#CKPNS	P	20	Check Guarantee Secondary Phone Number	N/A
#CKSVC	N	2	Check Service: 0,1 = EQU:MR, 2 = EQU:MR+DL, 3 = EQU:DL 4 = EQU:DL+CR, 5=Telecheck, 6=RMRS, 7=XPR, 8=CROS, 9=NDC	2
#CLKDS	Q	1	Daylight/Standard Time auto adjust : Y or N	Y
#CLOCK	Q	1	12 Hour Format Flag: Y or N	Y
#CNFRM	N	7	Confirm amount prompt if amount is greater	10000 or 100.00
#CSWD	X	8	Card Swipe Default: SALE, AUTH or TICKET	SALE
#CTMAP	B	11	Checktronics Bitmap 1=ON 0=OFF	NO DEFAULT
#CVV2	Q	1	Enable Card Verification Value: Y or N (VISA and MasterCard Only)	N

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
#CXEXP	Q	1	Enable Card Expiration Date Check: Y or N	N
#DATIP	N	5	Default tip %	20%
#DAUTH	N	5	Default amt for Bar Tab	50.00
#DBTHS	N	1	Debit Host 0=none 1=FDR, 2=EFS	
#DBTIP	Q	1	Debit card tip entry 0=pinpad 1=terminal	0
#DCBSC	N	5	Surcharge – Debit Cashback (e.g., 50 = .50¢ / 1000 = \$10.00) max \$999.99	00000
#DEBCB	Q	1	Ask for Cashback for Debit: Y or N	N
#DEVID	X	4	Device ID	N/A
#DM	Q	1	Enable Direct Marketing Override Y or N	
#DPOSC	N	5	Surcharge – Debit Purchase Only (e.g., 50 = .50¢ / 1000 = \$10.00) max \$999.99	00000
#DRCRE	Q	1	Disable Returns on Credit Card Transactions: Y or N	N
#DRDEB	Q	1	Disable Returns on Debit Card Transactions: Y or N	Y
#DSOPT	Q	1	Discover Split Dial Y or N	N
#DSPPN	P	20	Discover Primary Phone Number The standard primary dial number is: 9501754	NO DEFAULT
#DSSPN	P	20	Discover Secondary Phone Number The standard secondary dial number is: 18004282884	NO DEFAULT
#DSTID	X	21	Discover Split Dial Terminal TID (This must be obtained directly from Discover/NOVUS.)	NO DEFAULT
#DWKEY	X	16	Debit working key	N/A
#EQMAP	N	1	Equifax prompt options 0 - DL & Ck # 1 - DL 2 - FULL MICR 3 - FULL MICR & DL	0 Default
#FLEX1	X	40	Receipt flex prompt line 1 (below signature line)	I AGREE TO PAY ABOVE AMOUNT

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
				ACCORDING
#FLEX2	X	40	Receipt flex prompt line 2 (below signature line)	TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT
#FLEX3	X	40	Receipt flex prompt line 3 (below signature line)	(MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)
#FREST	Q	1	Enable Restaurant, N=Retail: Y or N	N
#H1	X	40	Header line 1	N/A
#H2	X	40	Header line 2	N/A
#H3	X	40	Header line 3	N/A
#H4	X	40	Header line 4	N/A
#H5	X	40	Header line 5	N/A
#H6	X	40	Header line 6	THANK YOU
#IDLE1	X	20	Custom Idle Prompt for display line 1; this parameter overrides the "READY XXX" default display.	N/A
#IDLE2	X	20	Custom Idle Prompt for display line 2; this parameter overrides the date/time prompt; pressing [CLEAR] will allow the user to toggle between the custom line 2 display and the date/time.	???
#IDRC	Q	1	Print Item Detail Report at Close: Y or N	???
#INV	Q	1	Invoice number enable flag: Y or N (When enabled, this flag serves as an override for all card types to the invoice number option within the account range options)	N
#KBCLK	Q	1	Keyboard beep: Y or N	Y
#KBOUT	N	2	Keyboard time out: 0 to 60 seconds (0 = must press CLEAR to return to the idle prompt; 1 - 60 = terminal automatically returns to the idle prompt after the set number of seconds)	15
#KEYED	Q	1	Disable manual entry of card: Y or N	N
#L4DIG	Q	1	Last four digit entry flag: Y or N	Y

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
#MASKC	Q	1	Mask Card on receipt Y or N	N
#MASKE	Q	1	Mask Expire Date on receipt Y or N	N
#MASKM	Q	1	Mask MID on receipt Y or N	N
#MIDC	N	16	Merchant ID	022009001234566
#MKEY	N	1	FDR Master Key Location for PINPAD	
#OPID	Q	1	Operator ID enable flag: Y or N (max length: four numeric characters)	N
#PABX	P	12	Prefix required for dialing	N/A
#PCARD	Q	1	Enable Purchasing Card prompts – When enabled, this flag serves as an override for all card types to the Purchasing Card option. It activates Level 2 Purchasing Card prompts: a) Tax and b) Customer Code	N
#PCHKR	N	1	# of Check Receipts to print	0
#PCOPY	Q	1	Prompt for second receipt copy: Y or N	N
#PCPNC	P	20	Host Primary Close phone number (If using a SprintNet telephone number, key in the letter "N" {[ALPHA] [+]} following the number, e.g., XXXXXXXXN).	9501324
#PDENY	Q	1	Print Denied Transactions: Y or N	
#PDIAL	Q	1	Predial: Y or N	N
#PDT	X	1	Tone = T Pulse = P	T
#PNKEY	N	1	Pin Key Management [1]=Master/Session, 2=DUKPT	
#PNTYP	N	1	PINPAD type: 1=101, 2=201, 3=Bankpoint	0
#PP201	Q	1	PIN Pad 201 Y or N (Overrides #PNTYP=2)	N
#PPNC	P	20	Host Primary phone number (If using a SprintNet telephone number, key in the letter "N" {[ALPHA] [+]} following the number, e.g.,	9501324

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
			XXXXXXXXN).	
#PPTR	Q	1	Print open tips and tabs on close: Y or N	Y
#PREPR	Q	1	Pre-print receipt: Y or N	N
#PRLF	N	1	Printer line feeds	7
#PRLF	N	1	Printer line feeds	7
#PRREC	Q	1	Printer enable flag: Y or N	Y
#PRSEC	N	2	Auto print second receipt (5 seconds) 0=none	5
#PRTYP	N	1	Printer type: 0=PrintPoint 3000, 1=PrintPoint 1000	0
#PSUFF	P	12	Dial suffix, if required for dialing	N/A
#PSWD0	X	6	Manager password	123123
#PSWD1	B	21	Bit map for password protected transactions and functions. 1 for protect, 0 for off (Refer to the Password Protect Setting table describing this map.)	000000000100100001000
#PTAX	Q	1	Sales Tax prompt (separate from Purchasing Card)	0
#RCPMT	Q	1	Prompt for recurring payment: Y or N	N
#RETRY	N	2	Number of retries to call Host	3
#RMMAP	N	1	Check Service prompts 1 = MICR 2 = MICR and ID 3 = ID only	3
#RTIP	Q	1	Enable Retail Tip	
#SACCT	Q	1	Show swiped account number on display: Y or N	N
#SCPNC	P	20	Host Secondary Close phone number (If using a SprintNet telephone number, key in the letter "N" {[ALPHA] [+]} following the number, e.g., XXXXXXXN).	18002289074
#SPNC	P	20	Host Secondary phone number (If using a SprintNet telephone number, key in the letter "N" {[ALPHA] [+]} following the number, e.g., XXXXXXXN).	18002289074
#STR01	X	20	Prompt input SERVER, OPERATOR, CLERK	STR01

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Parameter	Field Type	Field Length	Description of Field	Default Value
#STR02	X	20	Prompt output SERVER, OPERATOR, CLERK	STR02
#STR03	X	20	Voice Center Phone Number	STR03
#STR04	X	20	Variable Prompt Str 04	STR04
#STR05	X	20	Variable Prompt Str 05	STR05
#T1	X	40	Receipt trailer line 1 (below flex lines)	N/A
#T2	X	40	Receipt trailer line 2 (below flex lines)	N/A
#TAAC	Q	1	Ask for total dollar amount at close	
#TABAD	Q	1	Redial for authorization if 20% greater than original authorization	Y
#TCFLR	N	8	Check reader floor limit	N/A
#TCMAP	B	7	Telecheck prompt options bit map 1=ON, 0=OFF (refer to the Telecheck Check Service Prompt Options table.)	0000000

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Account Range String Description

The L3FRR30 application supports a maximum of 24 account range settings. The available field names range from #AR01 to #AR24. Each field permits the flexibility required for the provider/user to establish low and high account ranges, account number lengths, card type codes and various account level options.

The table below describes each segment of the account range parameter (#ARnn) string.

Example: 000001.099999.00.00.00.00.00000

Segment	Description
000001	Six-digit Low Account Range
.	Separator
099999	Six-digit High Account Range
.	Separator
00	Account number length
.	Separator
00	Account number length
.	Separator
00	Account number length
.	Separator
00	Card type code
.	Separator
0	AVS option
0	Direct Marketing w/AVS option
0	Purchasing Card option
0	Invoice number option
0	CVV2

Password Protect Settings

The password field name for the manager's password is #PSWD0. The field name #PSWD1 is used to enable a password prompt for the transactions and functions as noted in the table below.

#PSWRD1: 000000000100100001000 (Where 0=NO 1=YES) the 21 positions correspond to the following 21 transactions or functions:

Position	Password Protects
1	Sale
2	ATM/Debit
3	Check
4	Void
5	Return
6	Review
7	Close (except on Auto Settle)
8	Authorization Only
9	Ticket Only
10	Manual Clear Batch
11	POS to POS Transfer
12	Technical Specification Printout
13	Demonstration Mode ON/OFF
14	Printer ON/OFF
15	Dial Prefix Entry
16	Dial Suffix Entry
17	View Merchant Information
18	Change Batch Number
19	View Last 3 Host Responses
20	View Last 3 Batches
21	Deposit Inquiry/ Batch Update
22	Adjust

Telecheck Check Service

The following Zontalk parameters (memory locations) are used when establishing Telecheck using the LinkPoint AIO L3FRR30 application:

- #CKSVC – Check Service Type: Telecheck is “2”
- #CKPNP – Check Guarantee Primary Phone Number: Default is 1-800-366-8950
- #CKPNS – Check Guarantee Secondary Phone Number: Default is 1-800-366-8950
- #CKMID – Check Guarantee Merchant ID: No Default
- #TCFLR – Check Reader Floor Limit: No Default
- #TCMAP – Telecheck Prompt Options (SEE BELOW)

Telecheck Check Service Prompt Options

#TCMAP: 0000000 (Where 0=NO and 1=YES) the seven positions correspond to the following seven Telecheck prompts and options, and are activated when the #CKSVC field is filled with “2 (Telecheck Service):”

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Position	Prompt
1	Check #
2	Date of Birth
3	State Code
4	Driver's License #
5	Home Phone #
6	Business Phone #
7	Cashback Amount

Equifax Check Service Information

The following Zontalk parameters (memory locations) are used when establishing the Equifax check service using the LP AIO L3FRR30 application:

- #CKSVC – Check Service type: Equifax is “1”
- #CKPNP – Check Guarantee Primary Phone Number: Default is 1-800-628-5637
- #CKPNS – Check Guarantee Secondary Phone Number: Default is 1-800-237-2626
- #CKMID – Check Guarantee Merchant ID: No default – as supplied by Equifax

The Zontalk parameter #EQMAP allows selection of one of the following four Equifax set up options:

0	Drivers License and Check Number (Default)
1	Drivers License only
2	Full MICR
3	Full MICR and Drivers License

Rocky Mountain Retail Services (RMRS)/Check Care

The following Zontalk parameters (memory locations) are used when establishing the RMRS/Check Care check service using the LinkPoint AIO L3FRR30 application:

- #CKSVC – Check Service type: RMRS is “3”
- #CKPNP – Check Guarantee Primary Phone Number: Default will be supplied by RMRS
- #CKPNS – Check Guarantee Secondary Phone Number: Default will be supplied by RMRS
- #CKMID – Check Guarantee Merchant ID: No default – as supplied by RMRS

Note: Each bank/ISO that wishes to process checks through Rocky Mountain Retail Services/Check Care must contact the company directly to receive this information.

The Zontalk parameter #RMMAP allows selection of one of the following three RMRS/Check Care set up options:

1	MICR
2	MICR & ID
3	ID ONLY (Default)

Checktronic Check Service

The following Zontalk parameters (memory locations) are used when establishing Checktronic check services using the LinkPoint AIO L3FRR30 application:

- #CKSVC – Check Service Type: “4”
- #CKPNP – Check Guarantee Primary Phone Number: Established by the service provider
- #CKPNS – Check Guarantee Secondary Phone Number: Established by the service provider
- #CKMID – Check Guarantee Merchant ID: No Default
- #CMMAP – Prompt Options (SEE NEXT PAGE)

Checktronic Check Service Prompt Options

#MAP: 111000001 (Where 0=NO and 1=YES) the 10 positions correspond to the following 10 prompts and options, and are activated when the #CKSVC field is filled with “4 (Checktronic):”

Position	Prompt
1	Routing #
2	Account #
3	Sequence #
4	Social Security #
5	State Code
6	Drivers License
7	Clerk Id
8	Store Code
9	Misc
10	Swiped Micr

Split Dial Authorization Option for American Express and Discover Cards

The L3FRR30 application includes an option to permit merchants to obtain authorizations for American Express and Discover cards through those respective hosts directly.

When the split-dial feature is enabled and authorizations are received for American Express or Discover cards, the sale receipts will reflect the authorization codes transmitted to the terminal by those hosts (not from the FDR host). The LinkPoint AIO will then capture a ticket only transaction for deposit during batch closure. The FDR host will then transmit the electronically captured items to the respective hosts. American Express and Discover are then normally responsible for merchant payment.

DOWNLOAD PARAMETERS

Merchants should contact their respective sales representative or service provider for further details regarding participation in this program.

- *AXOPT – Amex Split Dial Y or N*
- *AXPPN – Amex Secondary Phone Number*
- *AXTID – Amex Split Dial Terminal ID (The required format for FDR applications is: “F1nnnnnnnnnn” where the “n’s” represent the merchant’s SE number.)*

- *DSOPT – Discover Split Dial Y or N*
- *DSPPN – Discover Primary Phone Number*
- *DSTID – Discover Split Dial Terminal ID (This must be obtained directly from Discover/NOVUS.)*

SprintNet

In addition to the existing 800 and 950 access phone numbers, the L3FRR30 application also accommodates the use of SprintNet local access numbers. When using SprintNet phone numbers, the required login code “N” ([ALPHA] [+]) must also be programmed into the phone number fields directly after the phone number itself. The “N” code must not be placed into the dial prefix or suffix fields. This affects the following parameters:

- *PCPNC – Host Primary Close Phone Number (e.g., 9501324N)*
- *PPNC – Host Primary Phone Number (e.g., 9501324N)*
- *SCPNC – Host Secondary Close Phone Number (e.g., 18002289074N)*
- *SPNC – Host Secondary Phone Number (e.g., 18002289074N)*

DIAL STRING CODES

DIAL STRING CODES

The following table contains a list of codes and their uses for special telephone dialing circumstances. These can be keyed directly into the locations reserved for entering telephone numbers, dial prefixes and suffixes.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	ENTRY POSITION
-	Hyphen: One (1) second pause	Where the pause is required
,	Comma: Two (2) second pause	Where the pause is required
Y	Additional dial tone required	Where the dial tone is required
L	Location in dial string to open the dial tone listen window	The point at which the terminal needs to check for tone
M	Indicates the presence of multiple terminals using same phone; must be in dial string of each terminal	Anywhere in dial string
P	Used only when the 'M' code is supplied and there is a dial prefix. When this code is present, the "listening" of sound energy between tone digits is suppressed until the position of the 'P' code is reached. This code is used in the multi-terminal same-line setup where a second dial tone is produced after a dial prefix. If the 'P' code is not used, then the second dial tone will supply enough energy even though it may appear as if a different terminal is dialing.	Where the "listening" is to be enabled
S	A '.2' second pause	Where the pause is required
T	Listens for energy between dialing each digit. This is only used with the 'M' code.	Anywhere in dial string
U	If this character is NOT supplied anywhere in the dial string, then a line status test of 'line busy' will cause a return code of '6' to the application, and a "no-dial-tone" condition will return a '7' to the application. If the 'U' code is supplied in the dial string, then both "line busy" and "no-dial-tone" conditions will return a '6' to the application, and '7' will never be returned to the application.	Anywhere in dial string
V	Suppresses LINE STATUS TEST	Anywhere in dial string
W	Skips dial tone requirement	Anywhere in dial string
X	Slow dial speed: 100 milliseconds on/off	Anywhere in dial string

BASIC OPERATION

BASIC OPERATION

The LinkPoint AIO has ten (10) transaction keys. Seven of these keys are located directly below the terminal display and are labeled [VOID], [SALE], [ATM/DEBIT], [CHECK], [REVIEW], [CLOSE] and [RETURN]. The other three transaction keys are located to the right of the numbered keys, the [=] (PRINT) key, [x] (AUTH ONLY) key and the [-] (OFFLINE) key. These ten keys are used to perform the various dedicated standard retail transactions. Transactions can be initiated any time the terminal is in the idle state (i.e., displays the READY message).

1. Check the display for the READY message. If it is not displayed, press [CLEAR] to cancel the current operation and display the READY message.
2. Press the desired transaction key to begin the transaction.
3. Follow the instructions given by the prompts on the display panel to complete the transaction.
4. Press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message when the transaction is completed (the terminal is programmed to return to idle in one minute).

Using The Cardreader

1. Check the display for the READY message. If it is not displayed, wait until the current operation has ended and then press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.
2. Initiate the correct transaction type (i.e., press [SALE] to initiate a sale).
3. Insert the credit or debit card into the rear of the cardreader slot with the magnetic stripe facing down and away from the keypad (see Figure 7 on page 8).
4. Slide the card through the slot without stopping. If the terminal beeps, check the position of the magnetic stripe and slide the card through the slot again. If the beep persists, the card may be damaged. Type the account number directly on the keypad.
5. Complete the transaction by following the display messages.

The Calculator

The LinkPoint AIO includes a built-in calculator capable of performing simple arithmetic calculations that can be either viewed or printed. To access the calculator, from the idle prompt (READY message) press the desired numeral and associated math symbols and press [ENTER] to obtain the result. To print the calculations, you must press the [BACKSPACE] key to clear the calculator screen, then the right [▲] key to activate the printer function. For example, to calculate and view (without printing) the result of the sum of two plus two: press [2] [+] [2] [ENTER] and the terminal will display the sum, in this case "4." To calculate and print the result of the sum of two plus two: press [2], press [BACKSPACE], press the right [▲] key, press [2] [+] [2] [ENTER] and the terminal will print the calculations. It may be necessary to press the printer paper advance key for a better view of the printout. For a decimal point, please press the [*] key.

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

ENTER 40: View Last Three Responses From Host

To view the host responses (approved, declined, etc.) from the most recent three transaction attempts, follow the procedures below.

Display Message

Operator Action

```

    READY XXX
    JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press [ENTER].

```

    FUNCTION
    _____
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Key in [4][0] and press [ENTER] to view the most recent response from the host.

```

    ENTER PASSWORD -
    _____
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    (optional)
    
```

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

```

    HOST RESPONSE 1:
    Approved XXXXXX
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press [ENTER] to view the second most recent response from the host.

```

    HOST RESPONSE 2:
    Approved XXXXXX
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press [ENTER] to view the third most recent response from the host.

```

    HOST RESPONSE 3:
    Approved XXXXXX
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press [ENTER] to again view the most recent response or press [CLEAR] to escape.

ENTER 41: Printer Enable

To enable or disable the printer follow the instructions outlined below.

Display Message

Operator Action

```

    READY XXX
    JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Press [ENTER].

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

Display Message

FUNCTION _
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in [4] [1] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD _
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

PRINTER ENABLE? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to enable the printer or press the right [▲] key to disable the printer.

CHANGE ACCEPTED
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Terminal returns to the idle prompt.

ENTER 42: Dial Prefix (PABX)

To enter, view or change the current PABX dial prefix that the terminal dials before connecting with the host.

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

FUNCTION _
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in [4][2] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

ENTER DIAL PREFIX _
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the necessary prefix for the terminal to dial out and press [ENTER].

Display Message

Operator Action

CHANGE ACCEPTED

Terminal returns to the idle prompt.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER 43: Dial Suffix

To enter, view, or change any dial suffix. This would be used for situations in which a dial out password is required or when post-dial delays are necessary.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

Press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

FUNCTION

Key in [4][3] and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER DIAL SUFFIX

Key in the desired suffix for the terminal to dial and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CHANGE ACCEPTED

Terminal returns to the idle prompt.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER 44: View Last Three Batches

This procedure allows information about the three most recent batches to be reviewed; the displayed information includes: date, total, and number of items.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

Press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

Display Message

FUNCTION
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

# 1	\$	0.00/000
01/01/00		00:00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in [4][4] and press [ENTER].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)

The following information will display batch number, batch total, number of items, date and time batch closed. Press [ENTER] to view additional batch information.

ENTER 45: Demo Mode Enable/Disable

To enable/disable the terminal’s demonstration mode follow the procedures outlined below. The demo mode enables users to experiment with the different LinkPoint AIO features without processing credit cards. To continue the demonstration after any message display, simply press [ENTER].

Display Message	Operator Action
READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]	Press [ENTER].
FUNCTION _____ [▲] [▲] [▲]	Key in [4][5] and press [ENTER].
ENTER PASSWORD _____ [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
DEMO MODE? YES NO [▲] [▲] [▲]	Press the left [▲] key to enable the demo mode or press the right [▲] key to disable the demo mode.
CHANGE ACCEPTED [▲] [▲] [▲]	Terminal returns to the idle prompt.

ENTER 46: Technical Specification Printout

This terminal function will print the terminal’s settings. To print the current technical specifications follow the procedures outlined below.

Display Message	Operator Action
READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]	Press [ENTER].
FUNCTION _____ [▲] [▲] [▲]	Key in [4][6] and press [ENTER].

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

Display Message

ENTER PASSWORD		
_		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

Operator Action

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)

SPECS	CARD	RGS
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Press the left [▲] key to print the set up report. Press the right [▲] key for a report of account range settings.

ENTER 47: Batch Number Setting

To change the current batch number follow the procedures outlined below. This function should be used only under proper supervision.

Display Message

READY XXX		
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

FUNCTION		
_		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Key in [4][7] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD		
_		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)

CURRENT BATCH#: 0		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

This screen appears briefly before switching to the next screen.

NEW BATCH #		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Key in the new one digit batch number ([0] - [9]) and press [ENTER]. The terminal returns to the idle prompt.

ENTER 48: View Merchant ID, View or Change Device ID, Phone Numbers

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER].

FUNCTION
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in [4][8] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

MERCHANT ID
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER] to continue.

DEVICE ID
XXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Either press [ENTER] to continue to the next prompt or change the current ID by keying-in a new 1-4 digit ID and pressing [ENTER].

Note: This cannot be changed unless the batch is empty.

PRIMARY PHONE #
XXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Either press [ENTER] to continue to the next prompt or change the current phone number by keying-in the new host phone number and pressing [ENTER]. This can be changed even with an open batch.

SECONDARY PHONE#
XXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Either press [ENTER] to go to the next prompt or change this by keying-in the new host phone number and pressing [ENTER]. This field may be changed even with an open batch.

PRIMARY CLOSE #
XXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Either press [ENTER] to go to the next prompt or change this by keying-in the new host phone number and pressing [ENTER]. This field may be changed even with an open batch.

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

Display Message

```
SECONDARY CLOSE #
XXXXXXXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Either press [ENTER] to go to the next prompt or change this by keying-in the new host phone number and pressing [ENTER]. This field may be changed even with an open batch. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

ENTER 49: Clear Batch

To clear (erase) the current batch, follow the procedures outlined below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

```
FUNCTION
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Key in [4][9] and press [ENTER].

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)

```
CLEAR CURRENT BATCH
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Either press the left [▲] key to clear the current batch or press the right [▲] key to exit the function.

```
BATCH CLEARED
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Terminal will briefly display the this message before returning to the to the idle prompt.

ENTER 50: Deposit Inquiry

To view the last host-processed batch, follow the procedures below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

Display Message

Operator Action

FUNCTION
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in [5][0] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD -
 [▲] [▲] [▲]
 (optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

DEP INQ UPDATE
 | |
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the arrow key under DEP INQ to do a deposit inquiry.

DEPOSIT INQUIRY
 DIALING...
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

The terminal dials out.

DEPOSIT INQUIRY
 CONNECTED!
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host.

DEPOSIT INQUIRY
 TRANSMITTING...
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait...

DEPOSIT INQUIRY
 RECEIVING...
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

The terminal receives the response from the host.

LAST DEPOSIT
 DEP .00
 [▲] [▲] [▲]

The terminal will display the last response.

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

ENTER 50: Update Host

To update the host system with offline transaction in the open batch, follow the procedures below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
FUNCTION
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
DEPOSIT    UPDATE
|          |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
UPDATING HOST
DIALING
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
UPDATING HOST
CONNECTED!
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
UPDATING HOST
TRANSMITTING...
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
UPDATING HOST
RECEIVING...
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
UPDATE COMPLETE
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

Key in [5][0] and press [ENTER].

Press the right [▲] key under UPDATE to update the host.

The terminal dials the host.

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host.

The terminal transmits the information to the host.

Please wait...

Once the update is complete, press [CLEAR].

ENTER 51: Print Last 10 Batches

To receive a printout of the 10 batch amounts, follow the procedures below.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER].

FUNCTION
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in [5][1] and press [ENTER].

FUNCTION
Print Batch Info
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait for the printout.

ENTER 52: Terminal Keyboard Lock

Please follow the procedure below to lock the terminal keyboard.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press [ENTER].

FUNCTION
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in [5][2] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD
TO LOCK TERM
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in [1] [2] [3] [1] [2] [3] and press [ENTER].

ENTER PASSWORD
TO UNLOCK TERM
[▲] [▲] [▲]

The terminal will remain in this mode until the password is entered again. To unlock, key in [1] [2] [3] [1] [2] [3] and press [ENTER].

LOCAL FUNCTIONS

ENTER 53: Second Receipt Copy Printout

To either enable or disable printing a customer copy of a transaction receipt, follow the procedures below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
FUNCTION
-
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
PROMPT FOR 2ND COPY?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

Key in [5][3] and press [ENTER].

Either press the right [▲] key to prompt for a second receipt copy during transactions or press the left [▲] key to cancel this feature.

The terminal will automatically return to the idle prompt.

ENTER 98: Program Name And Revision Information

To review the name and the last revision date of the program currently loaded into the LinkPoint AIO terminal, please follow the procedure below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

```
FUNCTION
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Key in [9][8] and press [ENTER].

```
Prm Name/Date
L3FRR30 05/31/01
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

The terminal will display the name and last revision date of the program currently loaded into the terminal.

ENTER 99: Application Version And Download Information

To review the application version and the date the last terminal download took place, please follow the procedure below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press [ENTER].

```
FUNCTION
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Key in [9][9] and press [ENTER].

```
App Version
v 3.1 12/23/00
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

The terminal will display the name and last revision date of the program currently loaded into the terminal.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Retail transactions are transactions that all personnel can perform. These transactions include sale, debit sale, return, void, ticket only, authorization only and close batch. Standard retail credit and debit card, direct marketing and purchasing card program are supported.

The LinkPoint AIO READY message estimates the number of transactions that can be performed before the batch is full. For example, READY 30 indicates there is space to store approximately 30 more transactions in the current batch. Overflowing the terminal with transactions can compromise data integrity.

When the memory is full, the screen displays "MUST CLOSE BATCH BEFORE CONTINUING" and no further transactions can be stored until the batch is closed and the memory is cleared from the terminal. This is a safety feature that advises the merchant to close the batch when the batch is almost full.

The procedures for each transaction type include most optional prompts. The options are designated with the note "*optional*" directly below the displayed message. Depending on the user's needs, they may be enabled or disabled.

Split Dial Authorization Option for American Express and Discover Cards

The L3FRR30 application includes an option to permit merchants to obtain authorizations for American Express and Discover cards through those respective hosts directly.

When the split-dial feature is enabled and authorizations are received for American Express or Discover cards, the sale receipts will reflect the authorization codes transmitted to the terminal by those hosts (not from the FDR host). The LinkPoint AIO will then capture a ticket only transaction for deposit during batch closure. The FDR host will then transmit the electronically captured items to the respective hosts. American Express and Discover are then normally responsible for merchant payment. Merchants should contact their respective sales representative or service provider for further details regarding participation in this program.

Retail Gratuity Feature

The L3FRR30 application also includes functionality for non-restaurant businesses, such as beauty salons, etc., to accept and process gratuities (tips) with their credit card transactions. By downloading this application with the #RTIP parameter enabled to "Y" (YES), the [+] key labeled [ADJUST] can then be used to add gratuities to the transaction amounts. Generally, for non-restaurant environments the tip calculation percentage (#DATIP parameter) should be set to '10' rather than the standard '20' percent. With the retail tip feature enabled, the terminal sends transactions to the FDR host in a retail format, but the receipts and reports incorporate the TIP features.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Key Name	Explanation
[SALE]	Obtains credit card authorization and captures the transaction for later deposit.
[ATM/DEBIT]	Obtains ATM/debit card authorization and captures the transaction for later deposit.
[RETURN]	Initiates a return/credit.
[X] (AUTH ONLY)	Used to authorize a transaction without ticket capture.
[-] (OFFLINE) TICKET ONLY	Captures a previously authorized transaction.
[VOID]	Voids any captured transaction in an open batch.
[CHECK]	Initiates a request for a check authorization.
[REVIEW]	Used to review or print information about captured transaction details and/or totals prior to batch close.
[÷] (PRINT) REPRINT	Prints a duplicate copy of a captured transaction.
[CLOSE]	Closes the terminal batch and initiates the deposit of funds.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

SALE

A sale is a monetary transaction that transfers funds from a cardholder's credit line to the merchant's bank account. This transaction is the normal procedure used to authorize and capture a credit card sale for later deposit.

Retail Credit Card Sale – Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA	SALE
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS	
[▲] [▲] [▲]	
(optional)	

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
XXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

XXXXXXXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RECURRING PAYMENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Slide the card through the cardreader.

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

The swiped card number displays for approximately two seconds.

If the transaction is a recurring transaction, press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

Display Message

VISA	SALE
USER ID	

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

USER ID	XXXX
---------	------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
SALE AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SALE AMOUNT	\$0.00
-------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA	SALE
INVOICE NUMBER	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER	-
----------------	---

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Terminal displays several messages

VISA SALE	
-----------	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Credit Card Sale – Manual Entry with Card Verification Value

Card Verification Value (CVV2) is a number that appears on the back of the customer's VISA and MasterCard after the account number. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ENTER ACCOUNT # SALE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT
[▲] [▲] [▲]
Alternates w/Display

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [SALE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then, press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE 9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PHONE ORDER? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

Operator Action

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the transaction is a recurring transaction, press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to continue.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA	SALE
SALE AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SALE AMOUNT	
	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
TAX AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TAX AMOUNT	
	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
INVOICE AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?	
	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Terminal displays several messages

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX M	
-------------------	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER	
--	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the terminal displays the authorization and CVV2 codes and the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes	
M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

***NOTE:** Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished merchant copy of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

<p style="text-align: center;">SALE RECEIPT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p style="margin-top: 20px;">X _____ <div style="text-align: center;">SIGNATURE</div></p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	10.00	TAX	\$	2.50	TOTAL	\$	12.50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Card number -Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed) -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional) -Auth. Only approval code -AVS ZIP code (optional) -Purchase amount -Tax (optional) -Total amount -Cardholder's signature -Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped) -Cardholder agreement -Custom message -Date and time of transaction -Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) -AVS response code -Transaction ID -Authorization characteristic indicator
SALE	\$	10.00								
TAX	\$	2.50								
TOTAL	\$	12.50								

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

SALE RECEIPT					
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX					-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX					-Device (Terminal) ID
ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED					-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Card number
EXPIRE: 01/09					-Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)
ORDER NUMBER: XX					-Order number (optional)
USER ID.: XX					-User ID (optional)
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX					-Auth. Only approval code
AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX					-AVS ZIP code (optional)
SALE	\$	10.00			-Purchase amount
TAX	\$	2.50			-Tax (optional)
TOTAL	\$	12.50			-Total amount
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)					-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!					-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P					-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M					-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
AVS.....: XXXXXX					-AVS response code
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Transaction ID
ACI: V					-Authorization characteristic indicator
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER					

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Credit Card Sale – Manual Entry with Direct Marketing/AVS prompts

The Address Verification Service (AVS) provides the direct marketing merchant with one measure of security by verifying that the account number presented actually belongs to the individual who is placing the order.

Card Verification Value (CVV2) is a number that appears on the back of the customer's VISA and MasterCard after the account number. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA SALE
ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [SALE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE
ENTER CVV2 VALUE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED...
IF CARD IS PRESENT!

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE
USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the transaction is a recurring transaction, press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

USER ID		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

VISA	SALE	
SALE AMOUNT		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

SALE AMOUNT		
	\$0.00	
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

VISA	SALE	
TAX AMOUNT		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

TAX AMOUNT		
	\$0.00	
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

INVOICE NUMBER?		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

ORDER NUMBER?		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

VISA	SALE	
AVS ADDRESS?		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

AVS ADDRESS?		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

VISA	SALE	
AVS ZIP CODE?		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Operator Action

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in order number (up to 25 alphanumeric characters) press [ENTER].

Key in the customer's numeric address (up to five digits) and press [ENTER]. For example, to enter the address "123 Main St. #4," key in "1234."

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

AVS ZIP CODE?

[▲] [▲] [▲]

*Terminal displays several
messages*

AUTH/TKT XXXXX YM

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the customer's five- or nine-digit Zip Code and press [ENTER].

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the terminal displays the authorization, AVS, CVV2 codes and the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Address Verification Service (AVS) Response Code Definitions			
A	Address Match Only	U	Address Information Not Available
E	Not eligible for AVS	W	9-digit Zip Code OK
N	No Match	X	Exact Match
R	Retry, System Unavailable	Y	Exact Match
S	Service Not Supported	Z	5-digit Zip Code OK

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes	
M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

*NOTE: Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished merchant copy of the sales receipt with direct marketing or AVS will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p>X----- SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	10.00	TAX	\$	2.50	TOTAL	\$	12.50	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID</p> <p>-Merchant ID</p> <p>-Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>-Card number</p> <p>-Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)</p> <p>-Order number (optional)</p> <p>-User ID (optional)</p> <p>-Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>-AVS ZIP code entered by user (optional)</p> <p>-Purchase amount</p> <p>-Tax (optional)</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-Cardholder's signature</p> <p>-Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction</p> <p>-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>-AVS response code</p> <p>-Transaction ID</p> <p>-Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	10.00								
TAX	\$	2.50								
TOTAL	\$	12.50								

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Sale: Purchasing Card – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Slide the card through the cardreader.

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

XXXXXXXXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

The swiped card number displays for approximately two seconds.

VISA SALE
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
—
[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

VISA SALE
USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

USER ID
—
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA	SALE
SALE AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SALE AMOUNT		\$0.00
-------------	--	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT		\$0.00
----------------	--	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
TAX AMOUNT?	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT?		\$0.00
-------------	--	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?		—
-----------------	--	---

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

CUSTOMER CODE		—
---------------	--	---

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Terminal displays several messages

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX	
-----------------	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER	
--	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount without the decimal, then press [ENTER]. THIS IS A REQUIRED FIELD FOR PURCHASING CARDS.

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the customer code (up to 17 alphanumeric characters) as provided by the purchasing agent and press [ENTER]. THIS IS A REQUIRED FIELD FOR PURCHASING CARDS.

Please wait — the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Sale: Purchasing Card – Manual Entry

Card Verification Value (CVV2) is a number that appears on the back of the customer's VISA and MasterCard after the account number. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA SALE
ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [SALE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED...
IF CARD IS PRESENT!

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SAVE VISA
USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value.

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to continue.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA	SALE	
SALE AMOUNT		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

SALE AMOUNT		\$0.00
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT		\$0.00
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

VISA	SALE	
TAX AMOUNT?		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

TAX AMOUNT?		\$0.00
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?		–
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

CUSTOMER CODE		–
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Terminal displays several messages

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX M		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again and press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount without the decimal, then press [ENTER]. THIS IS A REQUIRED FIELD FOR PURCHASING CARDS.

Key in the invoice number (up to eight digits) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the customer code (up to 17 alphanumeric characters) as provided by the purchasing agent and press [ENTER]. THIS IS A REQUIRED FIELD FOR VISA PURCHASING CARDS.

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the terminal displays the authorization and CVV2 codes and the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the purchasing card sale receipt will look like this:

SALE RECEIPT				
RETAIL STORE CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				–Transaction type specification –Customized header (up to six lines)
MERCHANT ID.....: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				–Merchant ID
DEVICE ID.....: XXXX				–Terminal ID
Item:001 VISA SALE / SWIPED				–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0109				–Card number, expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)
INVOICE.....: XXXX				–Invoice number; operator ID (optional)
OPERATOR ID.....: XX				
CUSTOMER CODE.....: XXXX				–Customer code (up to 17 characters)
SALE	\$	10.00		–Amount (before tax)
TAX	\$	2.50		–Sales tax amount
TOTAL	\$	12.50		–Total purchase amount (with tax)
 				–No cardholder signature line
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)				–Customized cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!				–Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P				–Date, day, and time of transaction
RESPONSE.....: APPROVED XXXXXX M				–Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
AVS.....: 5-DIGIT ZIP OK				–AVS response description (if keyed)
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: X				–Transaction ID, authorization characteristic indicator (if keyed)
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER				

*NOTE: If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

ATM/DEBIT CARD SALE

An ATM/debit sale is a monetary function that transfers funds from the cardholder's ATM/debit account to the merchant's bank account.

Card swipe via terminal (with a PINpad 101/1000)

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

DBIT SALE
USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DBIT SALE
SALE AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SALE AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DBIT SALE
CASH BACK AMOUNT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CASH BACK AMOUNT?
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [ATM/DEBIT].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Enter the amount of cash to be given back to the cardholder and press [ENTER].

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

DBIT	SALE
TAX AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TAX AMOUNT?	\$0.00
-------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SWIPE CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DBIT	SALE
WAITING FOR PIN	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PINpad 101/1000 Display

TOTAL \$0.00

ENTER PIN

PUSH ∇ ENTER ∇

Display Message

DBIT	SALE
CUSTOMER CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

CUSTOMER CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the tax amount without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Advises for the card to be swiped on the terminal.

No operator action required as the terminal displays this message.

Cardholder Instructions

No operator action required as the PIN pad scrolls the three display messages to the left. The first message being the total amount of the sale.

The customer should then enter his/her PIN on the PIN pad.

Completing the instructions on the PIN pad, the customer should press [ENTER].

Operator Action

Key in the customer code and press [ENTER].

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

Terminal displays several messages

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

Operator Action

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Card swipe via the PIN pad (PINpad 201/2000)

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [ATM/DEBIT].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD -</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">USER ID _</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">SALE AMOUNT \$0.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CONFIRM AMOUNT \$0.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the amount of the sale again without the decimal and press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">TAX AMOUNT? \$0.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	Key in the tax amount without the decimal, then press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CASH BACK AMOUNT? \$0.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	Key in the amount of cash to be given back to the cardholder and press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CUSTOMER SWIPES CARD _</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Instruct the customer to swipe his/her ATM/debit card through the PIN pad.
PINpad 201/2000 Display	Cardholder Instructions
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">SWIPE CARD</div>	Customer swipes card through the card reader of the PIN pad device.

PINpad 201/2000 Display

PROCESSING

PIN PAD

TOTAL \$0.00

ENTER PIN, PUSH #

PROCESSING

THANK YOU

Display Message

INVOICE NUMBER?
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

*Terminal displays several
messages*

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Cardholder Instructions

No action necessary as these display messages flash.

The customer should enter his/her PIN and push [#] as the two messages to the left alternate on the display panel of the PIN pad device.

No customer action as these messages display.

Operator Action

Key in the invoice number (up to eight digits) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished merchant copy of the ATM/debit sales receipt will look like this:

<p>ATM/DEBIT RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:003 DBIT SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX3851 EXPIRE: 11/02 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH BACK</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">40.00</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M REF NUM: XXXXXX TRACENUM: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACCTTYPE: 00</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$		20.00	CASH BACK	\$		20.00	TOTAL	\$		40.00	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Card number -Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed) -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional)</p> <p>-Purchase amount -Cash back (optional)</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction -Response from host -Reference number -Trace number -Account type</p>
SALE	\$		20.00										
CASH BACK	\$		20.00										
TOTAL	\$		40.00										

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the ATM/debit sales receipt will look like this:

<p>ATM/DEBIT RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:003 DBIT SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX6854 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX CUSTOMER CODE: X</p> <table style="width: 100%; margin-top: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH BACK</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">40.00</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX REF NUM: XXXXXX TRACENUM: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACCTTYPE: XX</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$	20.00	CASH BACK	\$	20.00	TOTAL	\$	40.00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Truncated card number -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional) -Customer code (optional) -Purchase amount -Tax (optional) -Total amount -Cardholder agreement -Custom message -Date and time of transaction -Response from host -Reference number -Trace number -Account type
SALE	\$	20.00								
CASH BACK	\$	20.00								
TOTAL	\$	40.00								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

RETURN

A return is a monetary transaction used to reverse a transaction from a previous day or batch and initiate a credit to the cardholder's account.

Credit Card Return – Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [RETURN].

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

RETURN
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slide the card through the card reader.

VISA RETURN
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA RETURN
USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA RETURN
RETURN AMNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the amount of the return without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

RETURN AMOUNT
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Credit Card Return – Manual Entry

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RETURN:
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA RETURN
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [RETURN].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	RETURN
USER ID	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA	RETURN
RETURN AMNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RETURN AMOUNT	\$0.00
---------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the return without the decimal and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

RETURN RECEIPT	
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX	-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX	-Device (Terminal) ID
ITEM:001 VISA RTRN / KEYED	-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXX0547	-Truncated card number
USER ID.: XX	-User ID (optional)
RETURN AMNT \$ 10.00	-Return amount
TOTAL \$ 10.00	-Total amount
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)	-No cardholder's signature line -Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!	-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P	-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: ACCEPTED XXXXXX	-Response from host
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER	

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

AUTHORIZATION ONLY

An authorization only is a nonmonetary function that checks the availability of the cardholder's credit and reserves the authorized amount without actually charging the cardholder. Follow the steps below to authorize a transaction without ticket data capture. After obtaining an authorization only, a ticket only transaction must be performed in order to capture and deposit the transaction.

Authorization Only – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

AUTH ONLY ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slide the card through the card reader.

VISA AUTH ONLY ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RECURRING PAYMENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA	AUTH ONLY
USER ID	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA	AUTH ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT	
\$0.00	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT	\$0.00
--------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Terminal displays several messages

APPROVED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Authorization Only – Manual Entry with Direct Marketing Prompts

The Card Verification Value (CVV2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

AUTH ONLY
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE 9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY
USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
<i>(optional)</i>

Operator Action

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA AUTH ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

*Terminal displays several
messages*

APPROVED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished merchant copy of the authorization only receipt will look like this:

<p>AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX VISA AUTH / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> </table> <p>X ----- SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: ACCEPTED XXXXXX AVS.....: 5-DIGIT ZIP OK TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: X</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	10.00	TOTAL	\$	10.00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Card number -Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed) -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional) -Purchase amount -Total amount -Cardholder's signature -Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped) -Cardholder agreement -Custom message -Date and time of transaction -Response from host -AVS response code -Transaction ID -Authorization characteristic indicator
SALE	\$	10.00					
TOTAL	\$	10.00					

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE			
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX			
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX			-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX			-Device (Terminal) ID
VISA AUTH / SWIPED			-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			-Card number
USER ID.: XX			-User ID (optional)
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX			-Approval Code
SALE	\$	10.00	-Purchase amount
TOTAL	\$	10.00	-Total amount
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)			-No Cardholder's signature line -Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!			-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P			-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: ACCEPTED XXXXXX			-Response from host
AVS.....: 5-DIGIT ZIP OK			-AVS response code
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			-Transaction ID
ACI: X			-Authorization characteristic indicator
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER			

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Authorization Only – Manual Entry with AVS/Direct Marketing

The Address Verification Service (AVS) provides the direct marketing merchant with one measure of security by verifying that the account number presented actually belongs to the individual who is placing the order.

Card Verification Value (CVV2) is a number that appears on the back of the customer's VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

AUTH ONLY
ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...
[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

Display Message

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE 9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

RECURRING PAYMENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY
USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

Operator Action

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the three digit CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA AUTH ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS ADDRESS

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS ZIP CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Terminal displays several messages

APPROVED XXXXX YM

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the customer's numeric address (up to five digits) and press [ENTER].

Key in the customer's five- or nine-digit Zip Code and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is approved, the terminal displays the authorization, CVV2, AVS codes and the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Address Verification Service (AVS) Response Code Definitions

A	Address Match Only	U	Address Information Not Available
E	Not eligible for AVS	W	9-digit Zip Code OK
N	No Match	X	Exact Match
R	Retry, System Unavailable	Y	Exact Match
S	Service Not Supported	Z	5-digit Zip Code OK

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes	
M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

***NOTE:** Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the authorization only receipt with AVS will look like this:

AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE				
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX				-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX				-Device (Terminal) ID
VISA AUTH / SWIPED				-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				-Card number
USER ID.: XX				-User ID (optional)
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX				-Approval Code
SALE	\$	10.00		-Purchase amount
TOTAL	\$	10.00		-Total amount
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)				-No Cardholder's signature line -Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!				-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P				-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: ACCEPTED XXXXXX XM				-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
AVS.....: 5-DIGIT ZIP OK				-AVS response code
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				-Transaction ID
ACI: X				-Authorization characteristic indicator
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER				

*NOTE: If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

TICKET ONLY

The ticket only procedure is a monetary function used to capture a previously authorized transaction and initiate its deposit. If an authorization only was previously performed or a voice authorization obtained, follow the steps below to complete the transaction.

Ticket Only – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TICKET ONLY
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TICKET ONLY
ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

Slide the card through the card reader.

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

Display Message

RECURRING PAYMENT?		
YES		NO
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Operator Action

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

VISA	AUTH ONLY	
USER ID		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

USER ID		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

VISA	TICKET ONLY	
TOTAL AMOUNT		
\$0.00		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

TOTAL AMOUNT		
\$0.00		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT		
\$0.00		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Key in the amount of the sale again without the decimal and press [ENTER].

INVOICE NUMBER?		
-		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
<i>(optional)</i>		

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

VISA	TICKET ONLY	
AUTH CODE		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

AUTH CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
AVS RESPONSE CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS RESPONSE CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
ACI

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
TID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an authorization only transaction. Press [ENTER].

Key in previously obtained AVS response code and press [ENTER].

On a swiped transaction, press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt.

On a swiped transaction, press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt.

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Ticket Only – Manual Entry

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

TICKET ONLY MUST FIRST RECV AUTH
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TICKET ONLY ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY) MM/YY
[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

VISA TICKET ONLY
USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
<i>(optional)</i>

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

TOTAL AMOUNT
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the amount of the sale again without the decimal and press [ENTER].

VISA TICKET ONLY
INVOICE NUMBER
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

INVOICE NUMBER?
[▲] [▲] [▲]
<i>(optional)</i>

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

VISA TICKET ONLY
AUTH CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
AVS RESPONSE CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS RESPONSE CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS RESPONSE CODE
ACI

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS RESPONSE CODE
TID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

Key in approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an authorization only transaction and press [ENTER].

Key in previously obtained AVS response code and press [ENTER].

Key in the letter V and press [ENTER].

Key in the transaction ID number if previously obtained and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card ticket only receipt will look like this:

<p>TICKET ONLY RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$		10.00	TAX	\$		2.50	TOTAL	\$		12.50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Card number -Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed) -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional) -Auth. Only approval code -AVS ZIP code (optional) -Purchase amount -Tax (optional) -Total amount -Cardholder agreement -Custom message -Date and time of transaction -Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) -AVS response code -Transaction ID -Authorization characteristic indicator
SALE	\$		10.00										
TAX	\$		2.50										
TOTAL	\$		12.50										

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Ticket Only – Manual Entry with AVS/Direct Marketing

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

TICKET ONLY MUST FIRST RECV AUTH
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

TICKET ONLY ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY) MM/YY
[▲] [▲] [▲]

RECURRING PAYMENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

If the payment is a regular or recurring payment press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

NOTE: A recurring transaction is one that the merchant repeats on a regular basis, such as a charge for a monthly membership fee. Choosing this option flags the transaction as a recurring payment only; it will not repeat the transaction automatically.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
OP ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

OP ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
<i>(optional)</i>

VISA TICKET ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT?
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]
<i>(optional)</i>

VISA TICKET ONLY
AUTH CODE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to continue.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale again without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

AUTH CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
AVS RESPONSE CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS RESPONSE CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

ORDER NUMBER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
ACI	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACI

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
TID	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an AUTHORIZATION ONLY transaction and press [ENTER].

Key in previously obtained AVS response code and press [ENTER].

Key in the invoice number (up to eight alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in order number (up to 25 alphanumeric characters) and press [ENTER].

Key in the letter V and press [ENTER].

Key in the transaction ID number if previously obtained and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER [▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished merchant copy of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

<p>TICKET ONLY RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:005 VISA TKTO / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 09/03 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p>X----- SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	10.00	TAX	\$	2.50	TOTAL	\$	12.50	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID</p> <p>-Merchant ID</p> <p>-Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>-Card number</p> <p>-Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)</p> <p>-Order number (optional)</p> <p>-User ID (optional)</p> <p>-Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>-AVS ZIP code (optional)</p> <p>-Purchase amount</p> <p>-Tax (optional)</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-Cardholder's signature</p> <p>-Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction</p> <p>-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>-AVS response code</p> <p>-Transaction ID</p> <p>-Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	10.00								
TAX	\$	2.50								
TOTAL	\$	12.50								

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card receipt will look like this:

<p>TICKET ONLY RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$		10.00	TAX	\$		2.50	TOTAL	\$		12.50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Card number -Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed) -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional) -Auth. Only approval code -AVS ZIP code (optional) -Purchase amount -Tax (optional) -Total amount -Cardholder agreement -Custom message -Date and time of transaction -Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) -AVS response code -Transaction ID -Authorization characteristic indicator
SALE	\$		10.00										
TAX	\$		2.50										
TOTAL	\$		12.50										

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

VOID

A void is a monetary transaction used to eliminate a transaction completed earlier in the batch. The transaction will continue to appear in the totals and detailed reports as having been voided.

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VOID...ENTER ITEM #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

001 SALE: \$ 10.00 VOID NEXT

[▲] [▲] [▲]
Alternates w/Display Below

Void Item 001. Press ENTER TO CONFIRM!

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ITEM #001 UPDATED!

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [VOID].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the item number displayed on the receipt or found in the item review and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] for the first item.

The first line displays the item number, the transaction type, and the dollar amount. Press either the middle [▲] key to void the displayed item number or the left [▲] key to enter a new item number by returning to the previous screen.

Press [ENTER] to confirm the void.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print.

Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished merchant copy of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

VOID RECEIPT	
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX	-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX	-Device (Terminal) ID
ITEM:005 VISA VSALE / SWIPED	-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Card number
EXPIRE: 09/03	-Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)
USER ID.: XX	-User ID (optional)
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX	-Approval code (optional)
VOIDED	
TOTAL	\$ 10.00
X-----	-Total amount
SIGNATURE	-Cardholder's signature -Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)	-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!	-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P	-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M	-Response from host
AVS.....: XXXXXX	-AVS response code
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Transaction ID
ACI: V	-Authorization characteristic indicator
TOP COPY-MERCHANT	

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

VOID RECEIPT					
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX					-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX					-Device (Terminal) ID
ITEM:005 VISA VSALE / SWIPED					-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Card number
EXPIRE: 09/03					-Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)
USER ID.: XX					-User ID (optional)
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX					-Approval code (optional)
VOIDED					
TOTAL	\$		10.00		-Total amount
					-No cardholder's signature
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)					-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!					-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P					-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M					-Response from host
AVS.....: XXXXXX					-AVS response code
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Transaction ID
ACI: V					-Authorization characteristic indicator
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER					

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

REVIEW

The review function enables the reviewing and printing of transactions stored in the current batch. The review function includes a variety of options: item review, totals review for card and operator ID totals (when applicable), item detail report and totals reports for card and operator ID totals (when applicable). Reports can be displayed on the LinkPoint AIO display panel or, if a printer is available, printed.

VIEW (WITHOUT PRINTING)

Item Review

The procedures outlined below show how to display detailed transaction information.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER ITEM #
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
001 SALE: $ 10.00
PREV NEXT VIEW
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the [REVIEW] key.

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM.

Key in the item number to review and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] for the first selection.

Press the left [▲] key to see the previous item, the middle [▲] key to choose the next item or press the right [▲] key to view the selected item.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Display Message

ITEM NUM: 008
<--- --->
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

If you view the selected item, the selected item number appears. Pressing the right [▲] key will scroll through the transaction information (i.e., item number, transaction type, card type, amount, tax, total, AVS response, account number, entry method, approval code, op ID, ACI, TID, invoice number, and order number). Press [CLEAR] when done.

As you are viewing the transaction, you may find fields with values that exceed the 20 character display. If this occurs you can use the [*] key to scroll left and [#] key to scroll right.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Total Review (Card Totals)

The procedures outlined below show how to display card totals information.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
CARD OPER ID TOTAL
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER CARD TYPE
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

or

```
MASTERCARD $ 0.00
PREV NEXT
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.

Press the left [▲] key to select CARD.

Select card type:

1=VISA 2=VISA Purchasing Card 3=MasterCard
4=MasterCard Purchasing Card 5=AMEX 6=Discover
7=Diners Club/Carte Blanche 8=JCB 9=FDC 10=Debit
and press [ENTER].

or

Press [ENTER]. The terminal displays the totals for an entire card type. Press the left [▲] key to see the totals for the previous card type or the right [▲] key to see the next card type.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Total Review (Operator Totals)

This is an optional function. If entry of an operator ID is enabled, this operator totals can be reviewed by following the procedures outlined below.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ITEM VIEW PRINT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD OPERID TOTAL

[▲] [▲] [▲]

OP ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

OP 0001 \$ 10.00
PREV NEXT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

or

OP 0001 \$ 10.00
PREV NEXT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.

Press the middle [▲] key to select OPERID.

Key in the individual operator's ID number (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] to view the total for all operator IDs.

The terminal displays the total for the individual operator's ID. Press the right [▲] key to select the next ID or press the left [▲] key to select the previous ID.

or

If [ENTER] was pressed, the terminal displays the grand total for the first operator. After reviewing the operator totals, press the right [▲] key to select the next ID. Press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

PRINTING REPORTS

Line Item Report

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

ITEM TOTAL PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select LINE.

SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM.

ITEM TOTAL PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished item detail report will look like this:

LINE ITEM REPORT				
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
DATE: 01/03/01		TIME: 12:30		
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
FDC	001	SALE	0-4569	15.00
VISA	002	TKTO	4-6555	25.00
AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	- 30.00
GRAND TOTAL				10.00

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Report date and time
- Merchant ID
- Category headings
- Card type, item number, trans. type, truncated card number and trans. total
- Batch total

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Summary Report (Card Totals)

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 2:00PM</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [REVIEW].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD -</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM VIEW PRINT </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM OP ID SUMMARY </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key to select SUMMARY.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CARD OPERID</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to select CARD.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM VIEW PRINT </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished summary report will look like this:

BATCH SUMMARY REPORT					-Transaction type specification
RETAIL STORE					-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL					
123 MAIN STREET					
ANYWHERE, USA 12345					
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
DATE: 01/03/00		TIME: 12:35			-Report date and time
MERCHANT ID.....: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Merchant ID
CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL	-Category headings
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	
VISA	001	SALE	4-6555	15.00	-Card type, item number, trans. type,
VISA TOTALS			=====	\$ 15.00	account number, card total
MC	002	SALE	5-6969	9.00	
MC TOTALS			=====	\$ 9.00	
AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	- 3.00	
AMEX TOTALS			=====	\$ -3.00	
GRAND TOTAL				21.00	-Batch total

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Summary Report (Operator Totals)

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [REVIEW].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD -</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM VIEW PRINT </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">LINE DETAIL SUMMARY </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key to select SUMMARY.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CARD OPERID</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the middle [▲] key to select OPER ID.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ALL OPERID TOTAL</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the middle [▲] key to select OPER ID.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">OP ID _</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the individual operator's ID number (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">OP ID 0002</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished summary report for a single operator's total will look like this:

USER ID 01 REPORT				
RETAIL STORE				
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL				
123 MAIN STREET				
ANYWHERE, USA 12345				
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
DATE: 01/03/01		TIME: 12:50		
MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
** CREDIT RECORDS **				
ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
001	4-7123	SALE	0.00	75.00
CARD TOTAL			0.00	75.00
** DEBIT RECORDS **				
ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
002	5-5324	SALE	0.00	20.00
DEBIT TOTAL			0.00	20.00
\$ 0.00 TIPS RECEIVED BY OPERATOR 2				
X _____				

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Report date and time
- Merchant ID
- Category headings
- Item number, account number, trans. type, tip and total amounts
- Credit card total
- Category headings
- Item number, account number, trans. type, tip and total amounts
- Debit card total
- Tip total
- Operator signature line

REPRINT

The reprint function prints a duplicate copy of a captured transaction before the batch is closed. This feature cannot be used to reprint an authorization only transaction.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

```
REPRINT...ENTER ITEM #
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
DUPLICATE
MERCH CUST
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

Operator Action

Press the [=] key (PRINT).

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the item number to print a duplicate receipt and press [ENTER].

Either press the left [▲] key to print a duplicate copy of the merchant receipt or press the right [▲] key to print a duplicate copy of the customer receipt.

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

A duplicate merchant copy of the sales receipt with direct marketing or AVS will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX</p> <p>** DUPLICATE **</p> <p>ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p>X----- SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	10.00	TAX	\$	2.50	TOTAL	\$	12.50	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID</p> <p>-Merchant ID</p> <p>-Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>-Card number</p> <p>-Expiration date</p> <p>-Order number (optional)</p> <p>-User ID (optional)</p> <p>-Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>-AVS ZIP code entered by user (optional)</p> <p>-Purchase amount</p> <p>-Tax (optional)</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-Cardholder's signature</p> <p>-Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction</p> <p>-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>-AVS response code</p> <p>-Transaction ID</p> <p>-Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	10.00								
TAX	\$	2.50								
TOTAL	\$	12.50								

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The finished customer copy* of the credit card sale receipt will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX</p> <p style="text-align: center;">** DUPLICATE **</p> <p>ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; margin-top: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.50</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$	10.00	TAX	\$	2.50	TOTAL	\$	12.50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Card number -Expiration date -Order number (optional) -User ID (optional) -Auth. Only approval code -AVS ZIP code entered by user (optional) -Purchase amount -Tax (optional) -Total amount -No cardholder signature line -Cardholder agreement -Custom message -Date and time of transaction -Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) -AVS response code -Transaction ID -Authorization characteristic indicator
SALE	\$	10.00								
TAX	\$	2.50								
TOTAL	\$	12.50								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

CLOSE BATCH

The close batch procedure is a monetary transaction used to summarize daily transactions for electronic deposit into the merchant's bank account. Follow the steps below to summarize transactions for electronic deposit. If the merchant is set up for auto close, the terminal will automatically print a summary report and close the batch at the designated time each day when a batch is present. Even when the ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT prompt is set for manual close, this is bypassed and auto close performed.

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]</div>	Press the key labeled [CLOSE].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">ENTER PASSWORD - [▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></div>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">Close Batch #X Scanning Trans... [▲] [▲] [▲]</div>	Please wait...
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">Close Batch #X Scan Complete [▲] [▲] [▲]</div>	Please wait...
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">PRINT REPORT? YES NO [▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></div>	Press the left [▲] key to print a report or the right [▲] key to skip this step.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT \$0.00 [▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></div>	Key in the total batch amount and press [ENTER].
<i>Terminal displays several messages</i>	Please wait – the terminal is communicating with the host computer.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">CLOSE 000000.00 [▲] [▲] [▲]</div>	After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

The completed batch receipt will look like this:

BATCH CLOSE REPORT		
DATE 01/04/99	TIME 11:00P	-Date and time of close
MERCH ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		-Merchant ID
Batch Number: 0001		-Host batch number
Opened : 08/06/00 08:18:25		-Date batch opened
Closed : 08/09/01 03:55:51		-Date batch closed
Host Response : OK TEST		-Host response
Batch Ctrl Num : 11111111111		-Host batch control number
Total Trans : 123		-Number of batch transactions
Total Cls Amnt : \$30.00		-Total batch closing amount
Credit Purch : \$50.00 / 3		-Total credit sales amount and number
Credit Retn : \$10.00 / 1		-Total credit returns amount and number
Debit Purch : \$20.00 / 2		-Total debit sales amount and number
Debit Retn : \$0.00 / 0		-Total debit returns amount and number

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

This section should provide an overview on how to process retail transactions and add a subsequent gratuity (tip) before closing the batch.

RETAIL SALE – KEY [SALE]

The following procedure is a monetary transaction that pre-authorizes the customer’s card for the base amount of the retail sale, plus a customizable 10% for a subsequent gratuity. Please see page 161 for adding tip to and finalizing these sales, using the [+] key.

Retail Sale – Swipe

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slide the card through the cardreader.

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

VISA SALE ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS XXXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

USER ID _
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

VISA	SALE
TOTAL AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT?	
	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT	
	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?	
-----------------	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...	
----------------	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX	
-----------------	--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY	
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Choose one of the following three options:

to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER], if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER], to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 161 to add the tip later.

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER]. (This is an optional prompt.)

Please wait, the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Retail Sale – Manual Entry with Card Verification Value

The Card Verification Value (CVV2) and the Card Validation Code (CVC2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT # SALE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [SALE].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September 2001) then, press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:
[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value; [2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

ENTER CVV2 ON BACK OF CARD
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

PHONE ORDER? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA SALE USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

VISA SALE TOTAL AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT
[▲] [▲] [▲] \$0.00

VISA SALE TIP AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT
[▲] [▲] [▲] \$0.00

Operator Action

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If the card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to move on to the next prompt.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

(This is an optional prompt.)

Key in the amount without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Choose one of the following three options:
to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

Display Message

Operator Action

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 161 to add the tip later.

VISA	SALE
AVS ZIP CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the customer ZIP Code and press [ENTER].

AVS ZIP CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	SALE
ORDER NUMBER	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the order number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

ORDER NUMBER

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX X

[▲] [▲] [▲]

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction and the terminal displays the CVV2 response code. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Address Verification Service (AVS) Response Code Definitions			
A	Address Match Only	U	Address Information Not Available
E	Not eligible for AVS	W	9-digit Zip Code OK
N	No Match	X	Exact Match
R	Retry, System Unavailable	Y	Exact Match
S	Service Not Supported	Z	5-digit Zip Code OK

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes	
M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

***NOTE:** Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the retail tip sale with a zero tip amount keyed-in will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: X USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX AVS ZIP CODE: XXXXX</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> </table> <p>X ----- SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	30.00	TIP	\$	0.00	TOTAL	\$	30.00	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID</p> <p>–Merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>–Card number</p> <p>–Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)</p> <p>–Order number</p> <p>–User ID (optional)</p> <p>–Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–AVS ZIP code</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Zero tip amount</p> <p>–Total amount</p> <p>–Cardholder’s signature</p> <p>–Cardholder’s name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>–AVS response code</p> <p>–Transaction ID</p> <p>–Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	30.00								
TIP	\$	0.00								
TOTAL	\$	30.00								

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the retail tip sale receipt with no tip amount keyed-in will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9871 USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____.</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$	30.00	TIP	\$	_____.	TOTAL	\$	_____.	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID</p> <p>–Merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>–Truncated card number</p> <p>–No expiration date</p> <p>–User ID (optional)</p> <p>–Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Tip amount line</p> <p>–Total amount line</p> <p>–No cardholder’s signature line</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>–AVS response code</p> <p>–Transaction ID</p> <p>–Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	30.00								
TIP	\$	_____.								
TOTAL	\$	_____.								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

ADDING RETAIL TIPS (REQUIRED TO CLOSE BATCH)

The adding tips function is used to enter and correct tip amounts as necessary for successful batch closure. Follow the steps below to enter and adjust tips, prior to batch closure.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]
--

Press the [+] key labeled [ADJUST].

ENTER PASSWORD - _____ [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)
--

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

UNADJ ITEM TIP NUM [▲] [▲] [▲]
--

Either press the left [▲] key to adjust the tips by operator ID number or the right [▲] key to adjust the tips by transaction number.

USER ID? _____ [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)
--

Key in the operator ID number and press [ENTER].

or

ENTER ITEM # _____ [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)
--

Key in the transaction number of the item to be adjusted and press [ENTER].

001 SALE \$ 20.00 EDIT VOID NEXT [▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to enter or edit the tip or press the right [▲] key to accept the amount displayed.

TOTAL AMOUNT ITEM 001: \$20.00 [▲] [▲] [▲]

If the sale amount displayed is correct, press [ENTER], if not, key in the proper amount and press [ENTER].

TIP AMOUNT _____ \$0.00 [▲] [▲] [▲]
--

Key in the tip amount and press [ENTER].

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

```
001 TOTAL      $ 25.00
  OK           EDIT
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
END OF OPID 00
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

```
Print OPID 00 Rpt?
  YES           NO
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
OP ID?
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

```
002 SALE      $ 0.00
  OK           EDIT
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the left [▲] key if the total including tip is correct or press the right [▲] key to change the tip amount.

End of operator will display briefly, followed by the option to print a report.

This print option only prompts when the operator ID function is enabled and only when a printer is used. Press the left [▲] key to print the report or the right [▲] key to move to the next prompt.

Key in the next operator ID number and press [ENTER].

First item for that operator is displayed. Repeat the above procedures to finalize the remaining transactions for that operator.

The operator ID tip report will look like this:

```

                                OPERATOR 1 REPORT

                                RETAIL STORE
                                CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL
                                123 MAIN STREET
                                ANYWHERE, USA 12345
                                PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX
                                FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX

                                DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:50

MERCHANT ID.....: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

                                ** CREDIT RECORDS **
ITEM ACCT#  TRAN  TIP    TOTAL
-----
001  4-7123  SALE   5.00   75.00
002  5-7654  SALE  10.00   80.00

                                CARD TOTAL      15.00   155.00

```

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Report date and time
- Merchant ID
- Category headings
- Item number, account number, trans. type, tip and total amounts
- Credit card total

RETURN

A return is a monetary transaction that is used to reverse a previously settled transaction. A return initiates a credit to the cardholder's account. Follow the steps below to capture a credit return.

Credit Card Return – Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [RETURN].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

RETURN: ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slide the card through the cardreader.

VISA RETURN ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

VISA RETURN USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

VISA	RETURN
AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RETURN AMOUNT?	\$0.00
----------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the return without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

RETURN AMOUNT? \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Credit Card Return – Manual Entry with Card Verification Value

The Card Verification Value (CVV2) and the Card Validation Code (CVC2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

Press the key labeled [RETURN].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

RETURN:
ENTER ACCOUNT #

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA RETURN
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0101 for January 2001) then press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE 9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA RETURN
USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID _
[▲] [▲] [▲]
<i>(optional)</i>

VISA RETURN
RETURN AMNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

RETURN AMNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the return without the decimal and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes	
M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

***NOTE:** Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished customer* copy of the return receipt will look like this:

RETURN RECEIPT			
RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX			-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX			-Bank ID
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			-Merchant ID
DEVICE ID: XXXX			-Device (Terminal) ID
ITEM:001 VISA SALE / KEYED			-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9871			-Truncated card number
ORDER NUMBER: XX			-Order number (optional)
USER ID.: XX			-User ID (optional)
RETURN AMNT	\$	15.00	-Purchase amount
TOTAL	\$	15.00	-Total amount
			-No cardholder's signature line
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)			-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!			-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P			-Date and time of transaction
RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M			-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER			

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

AUTHORIZATION ONLY

An authorization only is a nonmonetary function that checks the availability of the cardholder's credit. Follow the steps below to authorize a transaction without data capture or deposit.

Authorization Only – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

AUTH ONLY: ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slide the card through the cardreader.

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

Display Message

VISA AUTH ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT?
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY
TIP AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the amount to be authorized without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Choose one of the following three options:

to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 161 to add the tip later.

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

When the authorization is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Authorization Only – Manual Entry

The Card Verification Value (CVV2) and the Card Validation Code (CVC2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

AUTH ONLY;
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September 2001) then, press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

Display Message

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE 9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

PHONE ORDER? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT? YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA AUTH ONLY USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

USER ID _
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

VISA AUTH ONLY TOTAL AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT? \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to continue.

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount to be authorized without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

VISA	AUTH ONLY
TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVED XXXXXX X

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Choose one of the following three options:
 to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
 if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
 to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 161 to add the tip later.

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

When the authorization is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction and the terminal displays the CVV2 response code. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes

M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

*NOTE: Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the retail tip authorization only receipt with the tip amount keyed-in will look like this:

<p style="text-align: center;">AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX VISA AUTH / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 60%; text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">23.00</td> </tr> </table> <p>X----- SIGNATURE</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	20.00	TIP	\$	3.00	TOTAL	\$	23.00	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID</p> <p>–Merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method</p> <p>–Card number</p> <p>–Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)</p> <p>–User ID (optional)</p> <p>–Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Tip</p> <p>–Total amount</p> <p>–Cardholder’s signature</p> <p>–Cardholder’s name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>–AVS response code</p> <p>–Transaction ID</p> <p>–Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	20.00								
TIP	\$	3.00								
TOTAL	\$	23.00								

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the retail tip authorization only receipt with no tip amount keyed-in will look like this:

<p>AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX VISA AUTH / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9871 USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____.</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$	30.00	TIP	\$	_____.	TOTAL	\$	_____.	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID -Merchant ID -Device (Terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, -Truncated card number -No expiration date -User ID (optional) -Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>-Purchase amount</p> <p>-Tip amount line -Total amount line</p> <p>-No cardholder's signature line</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction -Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) -AVS response code -Transaction ID -Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	30.00								
TIP	\$	_____.								
TOTAL	\$	_____.								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

TICKET ONLY (OFFLINE)

The ticket only (also known as offline) transaction is a monetary function that is used to capture a transaction that was previously authorized. If an authorization only was performed or a voice authorization was received, follow the steps below to complete the transaction.

Ticket Only – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TICKET ONLY
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TICKET ONLY
ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

Slide the card through the cardreader.

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

VISA	TICKET ONLY
USER ID	

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT?	\$0.00
---------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
AUTH CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
AVS RESPONSE CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Choose one of the following three options:

to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 161 to add the tip later.

Key-in approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an authorization only transaction and press [ENTER].

Key-in the previously obtained AVS response and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt if transaction was swiped.

Display Message

VISA TICKET ONLY
ACI

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
TID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Ticket Only – Manual Entry

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TICKET ONLY
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TICKET ONLY
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

On a swiped transaction, press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt.

On a swiped transaction, press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt.

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PHONE ORDER?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD PRESENT?
YES NO

[▲] [▲] [▲]

IMPRINT REQUIRED...
IF CARD IS PRESENT!

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September 2001) then, press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:
[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value; [2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

Press the left [▲] key if the order was received by phone or press the right [▲] key if it was not.

Press the left [▲] key if the credit card is present or press the right [▲] key if it is not.

If a card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter.

Display Message

USER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA	TICKET ONLY
TOTAL AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TOTAL AMOUNT	\$0.00
--------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
AUTH CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TICKET ONLY
AVS RESPONSE CODE	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AVS RESPONSE CODE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the operator ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

(This is an optional prompt.)

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Choose one of the following three options:

to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER], if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],

to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 161 to add the tip later.

Key in approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an authorization only transaction and press [ENTER].

Key-in the previously obtained AVS response and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt if transaction was swiped.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

VISA TICKET ONLY
ACI

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACI

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TICKET ONLY
TID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TID

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the letter V and press [ENTER].

Key in the transaction ID number if previously obtained and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the retail tip ticket only with a zero tip amount keyed-in will look like this:

<p>TICKET ONLY RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM: 001 VISA TKTO / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">0.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> </table> <p>X ----- SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	SALE	\$	30.00	TIP	\$	0.00	TOTAL	\$	30.00	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID</p> <p>-Merchant ID</p> <p>-Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>-Card number</p> <p>-Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)</p> <p>-User ID (optional)</p> <p>-Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>-AVS ZIP code</p> <p>-Purchase amount</p> <p>-Zero tip amount</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-Cardholder's signature</p> <p>-Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction</p> <p>-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>-AVS response code</p> <p>-Transaction ID</p> <p>-Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	30.00								
TIP	\$	0.00								
TOTAL	\$	30.00								

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the retail tip ticket only receipt with no tip amount keyed-in will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RETAIL CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9871 USER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____.</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	SALE	\$	30.00	TIP	\$	_____.	TOTAL	\$	_____.	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID</p> <p>–Merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>–Truncated card number</p> <p>–No expiration date</p> <p>–User ID (optional)</p> <p>–Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Tip amount line</p> <p>–Total amount line</p> <p>–No cardholder’s signature line</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>–AVS response code</p> <p>–Transaction ID</p> <p>–Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
SALE	\$	30.00								
TIP	\$	_____.								
TOTAL	\$	_____.								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

REVIEW

The review function enables the reviewing and printing of transactions currently stored in the batch. The review function includes a variety of options: item review, totals review for card and operator ID totals (when applicable), item detail report and totals reports for card and operator ID totals (when applicable). Reports can be displayed on the LinkPoint AIO display panel or, if a printer is available, printed.

VIEW (Without Printing)

Item Review

The procedures outlined below show how to display detailed transaction information.

Display Message

```

    READY XXX
    JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

```

    ENTER PASSWORD
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    (optional)
    
```

```

    ITEM TOTAL PRINT
    |         |         |
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

```

    ENTER ITEM #
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

```

    001 SALE: $      10.00
    PREV NEXT VIEW
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

```

    ITEM NUM: 008
    <--- --->
    [▲] [▲] [▲]
    
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)

Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM.

Key in the item number to review and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] for the first selection.

Press the left [▲] key to see the previous item, the middle [▲] key to choose the next item or press the right [▲] key to view the selected item.

Press the right [▲] key or the left [▲] key to scroll through the transaction information (i.e., transaction type, total, card type, card number, entry method, approval code, tip amount, transaction date and time, server ID, invoice number and item number).

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Total Review (Card Totals)

The procedures outlined below show how to display card totals information.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)
```

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
CARD OPER ID TOTAL
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER CARD TYPE
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
MASTERCARD $ 10.00
PREV NEXT
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.

Press the left [▲] key to select CARD.

Select card type:
1=VISA 2=VISA Purchasing Card 3=MasterCard
4=MasterCard Purchasing Card 5=AMEX 6=Discover
7=Diners Club/Cart Blanche 8=JCB 9=FDC 10=Debit
and press [ENTER].

The terminal displays the totals for the selected card.

Total Review (Operator Totals)

This is an optional report. If enabled, this report can be reviewed by following the procedures outlined below.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.

CARDS OPER ID TOTAL
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select OPER ID.

USER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the individual operator's ID number (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].

SV 0001 \$ 10.00
PREV ID NEXT ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

The terminal displays the total for the individual operator ID. Press the right [▲] key to select the next ID or press the left [▲] key to select the previous ID.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

PRINTING REPORTS

Item Detail Report

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select DETAIL.

SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM.

PRINTING...
[▲] [▲] [▲]

After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

The finished item detail report will look like this:

```
ITEM DETAIL REPORT

RESTAURANT STORE
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL
123 MAIN STREET
ANYWHERE, USA 12345
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX

DATE: 01/03/00          TIME: 11:30P

MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXX
TERMINAL ID: XXXX

Item: 001  VISA SALE / SWIPED
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXX   EXP DATE: 09/01
OPER ID.: XXXX  Invoice: XXXX
Date: 01/03/00  Time: 12:40P
RESP: AUTH/TKT XXXXXX
  AMOUNT      TIP      TOTAL
    50.00     5.00     55.00

Item: 002  VISA RETURN / KEYED
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXX   EXP: 10/00
OPER ID.: XXXX  Invoice: XXXXX
Date: 01/03/00    Time: 12:30P
RESP: APPROVED XXXXXX
  AMOUNT      TIP      TOTAL
    15.00     5.00     20.00

END OF BATCH
```

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)

- Merchant ID
- Terminal ID
- Date, day, time of transaction

- Item number, card type, trans. type, entry method
- Account number, expiration date
- Operator ID, invoice number
- Date of transaction, time of transaction
- Approval code/response
- Amounts

- Item number, card type, trans. type
- Account number, expiration date
- Operator ID, invoice number
- Date of transaction, time of transaction
- Approval code/response
- Amounts

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Summary Report (Card Totals)

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINTING...
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

Press the right [▲] key to select SUMMARY.

Press the left [▲] key to select CARD.

Please wait for the report to print. After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

The finished summary report will look like this:

BATCH SUMMARY REPORT				
REAIL TIP STORE				
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 11:30P				
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
TERMINAL ID: XXXX				
<u>CARD</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>TRAN</u>	<u>ACCT#</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
VISA	001	SALE	4-4099	20.00
VISA	002	SALE	4-3871	15.00
VISA TOTALS=====			\$	35.00
GRAND TOTAL 35.00				

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Merchant ID
- Terminal ID
- Date, time of transaction
- This section contains the card type, item number, transaction type, truncated account number (first digit and last 4 digits), transaction total and card type totals.
- Grand total for credit card and debit card transactions

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

Summary Report (Operator Totals)

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the middle [▲] key to select SUMMARY.

CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the middle [▲] key to select OPERID.

ALL OPERID TOTAL
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Either press the left [▲] key to print a report of all operators or press the middle [▲] key to produce a report for a specific operator.

USER ID
_ [▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the individual operator ID number (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].

PRINTING...
[▲] [▲] [▲]

After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The finished summary report for a single operator's total will look like this:

USER ID 0001 REPORT RETAIL TIP CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)																				
DATE: 01/05/00 TIME: 01:30P	-Date and time report was printed																				
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXX TERMINAL ID: XXXX	-Customer ID -Terminal ID																				
** CREDIT RECORDS **	-Item number, truncated card number, type of transaction of trans., total tip amount and transaction total																				
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>ITEM</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>ACCT #</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>TRAN</u></th> <th style="text-align: right;"><u>TIP</u></th> <th style="text-align: right;"><u>TOTAL</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>4-4502</td> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">25.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>4-2017</td> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">40.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">CARD TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">15.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">65.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>ACCT #</u>	<u>TRAN</u>	<u>TIP</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>	0001	4-4502	SALE	5.00	25.00	0002	4-2017	SALE	10.00	40.00	CARD TOTAL			15.00	65.00	-Total tip amount for operator
<u>ITEM</u>	<u>ACCT #</u>	<u>TRAN</u>	<u>TIP</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>																	
0001	4-4502	SALE	5.00	25.00																	
0002	4-2017	SALE	10.00	40.00																	
CARD TOTAL			15.00	65.00																	
\$ 15.00 TIPS RECEIVED BY OPER I XXXX																					
X_____	-Operator signature line																				

The finished summary report for all servers will look like this:

OP ID TOTALS REPORT RESTAURANT STORE CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Report type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)																														
DATE: 01/05/00 TIME: 01:30P	-Customer ID -Terminal ID -Date and time																														
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXX TERIMNAL ID: XXXX																															
** CREDIT RECORDS **	-Item number, truncated account number, transaction type, tip amount, transaction and operator total																														
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>ITEM</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>ACCT #</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>TRAN</u></th> <th style="text-align: right;"><u>TIP</u></th> <th style="text-align: right;"><u>TOTAL</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>4-8765</td> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">50.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>5-2514</td> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">100.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OPER 1</td> <td colspan="2">TOTAL=</td> <td style="text-align: right;">12.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">150.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0003</td> <td>3-5014</td> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">75.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OPER 2</td> <td colspan="2">TOTAL=</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5.00</td> <td style="text-align: right;">75.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>ACCT #</u>	<u>TRAN</u>	<u>TIP</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>	0001	4-8765	SALE	2.00	50.00	0002	5-2514	SALE	10.00	100.00	OPER 1	TOTAL=		12.00	150.00	0003	3-5014	SALE	5.00	75.00	OPER 2	TOTAL=		5.00	75.00	
<u>ITEM</u>	<u>ACCT #</u>	<u>TRAN</u>	<u>TIP</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>																											
0001	4-8765	SALE	2.00	50.00																											
0002	5-2514	SALE	10.00	100.00																											
OPER 1	TOTAL=		12.00	150.00																											
0003	3-5014	SALE	5.00	75.00																											
OPER 2	TOTAL=		5.00	75.00																											
END OF USERS																															

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

CLOSE BATCH

The close batch procedure is a monetary transaction used to summarize daily sales and ticket only functions for electronic deposit into the merchant's bank account. Follow the steps below to summarize transactions for electronic deposit. Auto close is not available on the restaurant application.

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [CLOSE].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">ENTER PASSWORD -</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">Close Batch #001 Scanning Trans...</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Untipped items will then automatically print for review and finalization.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">001 SALE: \$10.00 EDIT VOID NEXT</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Finalize any untipped items following the procedure on page 161.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">PRINT REPORT? YES NO</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	Press the left [▲] key to print a report or the right [▲] key to skip this step.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT \$ 0.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	Key in the total batch amount and press [ENTER]. Depending on setup, this prompt may or may not appear.
<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Terminal displays several messages</i></p>	Please wait while the terminal communicates with the host computer.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content;">CLOSE 000000.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The completed batch receipt will look like this:

BATCH SUMMARY REPORT			
REAIL TIP STORE			
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 11:30P			
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			
TERMINAL ID: XXXX			
<u>CARD</u>	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>TRAN</u>	<u>ACCT#</u>
VISA	001	SALE	4-4099
VISA	002	SALE	4-3871
VISA TOTALS=====			\$ 35.00
GRAND TOTAL 35.00			
Batch Number: 0001			
Opened : 08/06/01 09:45:25			
Closed :			
Host Response :			
Batch Ctrl Num :			
Total Trans : 9			
Total Cls Amnt : \$40.00			
Credit Purch : \$60.00 / 5			
Credit Retn : \$20.00 / 2			
Debit Purch : \$15.00 / 2			
Debit Retn : \$0.00 / 0			

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Date, time of transaction
- Merchant ID
- Terminal ID
- This section contains the card type, item number, transaction type, truncated account number (first digit and last 4 digits), transaction total and card type totals.
- Grand total for credit card and debit card transactions
- Host batch number
- Date batch opened
- Date batch closed
- Host response
- Host batch control number
- Number of batch transactions
- Total batch closing amount
- Total credit sales amount and number
- Total credit returns amount and number
- Total debit sales amount and number
- Total debit returns amount and number

RETAIL TIP TRANSACTIONS

The batch closed report will look like this:

BATCH CLOSED REPORT		
DATE 01/03/00	TIME 11:00P	-Date and time of close
MERCH ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		-Merchant ID
TERMINAL ID: XXXX		-Terminal ID
Batch Number: 0001		-Host batch number
Opened : 08/06/01 09:45:25		-Date batch opened
Closed : 08/08/01 12:45:25		-Date batch closed
Host Response : OK TEST		-Host response
Batch Ctrl Num : 1234444		-Host batch control number
Total Trans : 6		-Number of batch transactions
Total Cls Amnt : \$80.00		-Total batch closing amount
Credit Purch : \$50.00 / 3		-Total credit sales amount and number
Credit Retn : \$10.00 / 1		-Total credit returns amount and number
Debit Purch : \$20.00 / 2		-Total debit sales amount and number
Debit Retn : \$0.00 / 0		-Total debit returns amount and number

RESTAURANT STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Terminal Transactions

Terminal transactions are common, unprotected transactions that all personnel can perform. These transactions include dine in, take out, bar tab, ATM/debit, sale (optional), return, authorization only, ticket only, void, review, close batch and reprint.

The LinkPoint AIO READY message estimates the number of transactions that can be performed before the batch is full. For example, READY 30 indicates there is space to store 30 more transactions in the current batch. Overflowing the terminal with transactions can compromise the data's integrity.

When the memory is full, the READY message displays "MUST CLOSE BATCH BEFORE CONTINUING" and no further transactions can be stored until the batch is closed and the memory is cleared from the terminal. There is a safety feature that advises the merchant to close the batch when the batch is almost full.

The procedures for each transaction type include most optional prompts. The options are designated with the note "*(optional)*" directly below the displayed message. Depending on the user's needs, they might be enabled or disabled.

Split Dial Authorization Option for American Express and Discover Cards

The L3FRR30 application includes an option to permit merchants to obtain authorizations for American Express and Discover cards through those respective hosts directly.

When the split-dial feature is enabled and authorizations are received for American Express or Discover cards, the sale receipts will reflect the authorization codes transmitted to the terminal by those hosts (not from the FDR host). The LinkPoint AIO will then capture a ticket only transaction for deposit during batch closure. The FDR host will then transmit the electronically captured items to the respective hosts. American Express and Discover are then normally responsible for merchant payment. Merchants should contact their respective sales representative or service provider for further details regarding participation in this program.

RESTAURANT STANDARD KEY OPERATIONS

Transaction Name	Explanation
DINE IN/TAKE OUT & BAR TAB [SALE]	Obtains pre-authorization of the customer's card for the base amount of the sale, plus a customizable 20% for a subsequent gratuity.
[ATM/DEBIT]	Obtains ATM/Debit card authorization and captures the transaction for later deposit (optional service).
[CHECK]	Initiates a check authorization request.
[RETURN]	Initiates a return/credit.
[AUTH ONLY] [X]	Used to authorize a transaction without ticket capture.
[TKT ONLY]/ [OFFLINE] [-]	Captures a previously authorized transaction for deposit.
[VOID]	voids any captured transaction in an open batch.
[REVIEW]	Used to review or print information about captured transaction details and/or totals prior to batch close.
[CLOSE]	Closes the terminal batch and initiates the deposit of funds.
[REPRINT]/[PRINT] [÷]	Prints a duplicate copy of a captured transaction.
[ADJUST] [+] [+]	Adjusts tips and finalizes bar tabs; after which pre-authorizations obtained via the [SALE] key become captured items for deposit to the host.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

DINE IN / BAR TAB AND TAKE OUT – KEY [SALE]

The following procedures are nonmonetary transactions that pre-authorize the customer's card for the base amount of the sale, plus a customizable 20% for a subsequent gratuity. Please see page 220 for adding tip to and finalizing these sales, using the [+] key.

Dine In – Swipe

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

Slide the card through the cardreader.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA DINE IN ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS _____

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA DINE IN SERVER ID

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SERVER ID _____

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA DINE IN FOOD/BEV/TAX AMT
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

FOOD/BEV/TAX AMT
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA DINE
IN
INVOICE NUMBER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Operator Action

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Please wait, the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

VISA BAR TAB	
PRE-AUTH AMT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRE-AUTH AMT	\$0.00
--------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Enter the tab amount without the decimal and press [ENTER]; be sure to estimate the authorization amount according to the bar or restaurant policy.

Please wait, the terminal is communicating with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Note: After the receipt prints and the customer is ready to close the tab, the bartender/server completes the food/bev/tax line and the customer completes the tip and total lines and signs the receipt. The bartender/server then 'closes' the tab. See page 223 in this manual.

Take Out Order – Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE TAB TAKE-OUT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAKE-OUT
ENTER ACCOUNT#
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER ACCOUNT#
[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA TAKE OUT
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA TAKE OUT
SERVER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

SERVER ID
_
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VISA TAKE OUT
FOOD/BEV/TAX AMT?
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [SALE].

Press the right [▲] key to select TAKE-OUT.

Slide the card through the cardreader.

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.
(This is an optional prompt.)

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

FOOD/BEV/TAX AMT?	\$0.00
-------------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

VISA	TAKE OUT
TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Choose one of the following three options:
to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 220 to
add the tip later.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if
available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press
[CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to
print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge
of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the
customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the
function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Dine In/Bar Tab or Take Out – Manual Entry with Card Verification Value

The Card Verification Value (CVV2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE TAB TAKE-OUT
| | |

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE IN
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [SALE].

Select DINE, TAB or TAKE-OUT.

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September, 2001), then press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

Key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER SERVER ID _
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

FOOD/BEV AMT? \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?
[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

PLEASE WAIT...
[▲] [▲] [▲]

AUTH/TKT XXXXXX X
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

If the card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field. (This is an optional prompt.)

Key in the amount without the decimal and press [ENTER]. For bar tabs, be sure to estimate the authorization amount according to restaurant policy.

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].

Choose one of the following three options: to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER], if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER], to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 220 to add the tip later.

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER]. (This is an optional prompt.)

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction and the terminal displays the CVV2 response code. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Display Message

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes

M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

*NOTE: Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the dine in receipt will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:001 VISA SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXPIRE: 01/09 ORDER NUMBER: XX SERVER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>FOOD/BEV/TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">40.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> </table> <p>X _____ SIGNATURE</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">TOP COPY-MERCHANT</p>	FOOD/BEV/TAX	\$	40.00	TIP	\$	____.____	TOTAL	\$	____.____	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID –Merchant ID –Device (Terminal) ID –Item number, card and trans. type, entry method –Card number –Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed) –Order number (optional) –Server ID (optional) –Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Tip amount line</p> <p>–Total amount line</p> <p>–Cardholder's signature –Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction –Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) –AVS response code –Transaction ID –Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
FOOD/BEV/TAX	\$	40.00								
TIP	\$	____.____								
TOTAL	\$	____.____								

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished customer* copy of the dine in receipt will look like this:

<p style="text-align: center;">SALE RECEIPT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9871 SERVER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">FOOD/BEV/TAX</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">30.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	FOOD/BEV/TAX	\$	30.00	TIP	\$	____.____	TOTAL	\$	____.____	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID –Merchant ID –Device (Terminal) ID –Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, –Truncated card number –No expiration date –Server ID (optional) –Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Tip amount line –Total amount line</p> <p>–No cardholder’s signature line</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction –Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) –AVS response code –Transaction ID –Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
FOOD/BEV/TAX	\$	30.00								
TIP	\$	____.____								
TOTAL	\$	____.____								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The merchant copy of the open bar tab receipt will look like this:

```

OPEN TAB RECEIPT
THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE

RESTAURANT
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL
123 MAIN STREET
ANYWHERE, USA 12345
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX

BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE ID: XXXX
ITEM:001 VISA AUTH / SWIPED
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
EXPIRE: 01/09
SERVER ID.: XX
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX

PRE-AUTH AMOUNT      $          20.00

SALE                  $          _____.__
TIP                   $          _____.__
TOTAL                 $          _____.__

X-----
SIGNATURE

I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD
ISSUER AGREEMENT
(MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)

COME AGAIN!

DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P
RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M
AVS.....: XXXXXX
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
ACI: V

TOP COPY-MERCHANT
    
```

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Bank ID
- Merchant ID
- Device (Terminal) ID
- Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,
- Card number
- Expiration date (if swiped month and year are reversed)
- User ID (optional)
- Auth. Only approval code
- Pre-auth amount
- Purchase amount
- Tip amount line
- Total amount line
- Cardholder's signature
- Cardholder's name (only if card is swiped)
- Cardholder agreement
- Custom message
- Date and time of transaction
- Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
- AVS response code
- Transaction ID
- Authorization characteristic indicator

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The customer copy* of the open bar tab receipt will look like this:

<p>OPEN TAB RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE</p> <p>RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID: XXXX ITEM:001 VISA SALE / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9877 SERVER ID.: XX APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">PRE-AUTH AMOUNT</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SALE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">____.____</td> </tr> </table> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	PRE-AUTH AMOUNT	\$		20.00	SALE	\$		____.____	TIP	\$		____.____	TOTAL	\$		____.____	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Bank ID</p> <p>–Merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method,</p> <p>–Card number</p> <p>–No expiration date</p> <p>–User ID (optional)</p> <p>–Auth. Only approval code</p> <p>–Pre-auth amount</p> <p>–Purchase amount</p> <p>–Tip amount line</p> <p>–Total amount line</p> <p>–No Cardholder's signature</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>–AVS response code</p> <p>–Transaction ID</p> <p>–Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
PRE-AUTH AMOUNT	\$		20.00														
SALE	\$		____.____														
TIP	\$		____.____														
TOTAL	\$		____.____														

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The customer copy* of the take-out receipt will look like this:

SALE RECEIPT	–Transaction type specification									
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	–Customized header (up to 6 lines)									
BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX	–Bank ID									
MERCHANT ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	–Merchant ID									
DEVICE ID: XXXX	–Device (Terminal) ID									
ITEM:001 VISA SALE / SWIPED	–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method									
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9877	–Card number									
SERVER ID.: XX	–No expiration date									
APPROVAL CODE: XXXXXX	–Servant ID (optional)									
	–Auth. only approval code									
<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">SALE</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">15.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">17.00</td> </tr> </table>	SALE	\$	15.00	TIP	\$	2.00	TOTAL	\$	17.00	–Purchase amount –Tip amount line –Total amount line
SALE	\$	15.00								
TIP	\$	2.00								
TOTAL	\$	17.00								
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)	–No cardholder’s signature									
COME AGAIN!	–Cardholder agreement									
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V	–Custom message									
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER	–Date and time of transaction –Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed) –AVS response code –Transaction ID –Authorization characteristic indicator									

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

Display Message

001 TOTAL	\$ 0.00
OK	EDIT
[▲]	[▲] [▲]

ITEM #001 UPDATED
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
[▲] [▲] [▲]

END OF SERVER 00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Print SVR 00 Rpt?
YES NO
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER SERVER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the left [▲] key if the total including tip is correct or press the right [▲] key to change or correct the tip amount.

If you are editing by server, the next item for that server is displayed. Repeat the previous procedures to finalize the remaining transactions for that server. If you are editing by transaction number, enter the next item number and repeat the previous procedures. Please wait for the receipt to print.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

After the last transaction is edited, end of server will display briefly, followed by the option to print a report. If server ID is not enabled, ENTER ITEM # displays.

This print option only prompts when the server ID function is enabled and only when a printer is used.

If all the tips have been added, the terminal will display either prompt ENTER SERVER ID or ENTER ITEM # for further editing. Press [CLEAR] to return to the READY prompt.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The server ID tip report will look like this:

SERVER ID XXXX REPORT				
RESTAURANT				
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL				
123 MAIN STREET				
ANYWHERE, USA 12345				
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
DATE: 01/03/00		TIME: 12:00		
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXX				
** CREDIT RECORDS **				
ITEM	ACCT #	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL
001	4-1234	SALE	5.00	25.00
002	4-3571	SALE	10.00	50.00
CARD TOTAL			15.00	75.00

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Date and time report was printed
- Customer ID
- Server ID, truncated card number, trans. type, tip amount and total
- Total tip amount for server

CLOSING BAR TAB (REQUIRED TO CLOSE BATCH)

The adding tab function is used to adjust the amount of a bar tab. Follow the steps below to edit a bar tab, prior to batch closure.

Display Message	Operator Action
<p style="text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the [+] key labeled ADJUST.
<p style="text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">UNADJ OPEN ITEM TIP TABS NUM</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the either the center [▲] key to select OPEN TABS or the right [▲] key to select ITEM NUM.
<p style="text-align: center;">SERVER ID</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	If the center [▲] key was pressed and the SERVER ID is enabled, enter the individual's server ID printed on the tab receipt and press [ENTER].
or	or
<p style="text-align: center;">ENTER ITEM #</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	If you pressed the right [▲] key, enter the transaction item number and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">002 AUTH: \$0.00 EDIT VOID NEXT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to edit the tab, press the middle [▲] key to void the tab and press the right [▲] key to advance to the next tab.
<p style="text-align: center;">FOOD/BEV/TAX AMT ITEM 002: \$0.00</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the tab amount and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">TIP AMOUNT</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$0.00</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the tip amount and press [ENTER]. If there is no tip amount, simply press [ENTER].

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

002: TOTAL \$0.00		
OK		EDIT
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

REDIAL FOR NEW AUTH		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]
	<i>(optional)</i>	

ITEM #002 UPDATED		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Print SVR 001 Rpt?		
YES		NO
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

PRINT CUST COPY		
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER		
[▲]	[▲]	[▲]

Operator Action

A new total amount will appear. If the amount is correct, press the left [▲] key, if the amount is incorrect, press the right [▲] key and repeat the previous instructions.

If the final tab and tip totals exceed the authorized amount, the terminal will re-process the transaction and will print a new receipt if the new amount is authorized.

If the final tab and tip totals do not exceed the authorized amount, a new tab receipt will print without re-dialing the host.

At the end of an individual server's tabs, there is an option to print that server's tab report. Press the left [▲] key to print the report, the right [▲] key to bypass the option.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The merchant copy of the bar tab receipt will look like this:

CLOSE TAB RECEIPT

RESTAURANT
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL
123 MAIN STREET
ANYWHERE, USA 12345
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX

BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE ID..... : XXXX
ITEM:001 VISA TKTO / SWIPED
ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
EXPIRE: 0112
SERVER ID : XXXX
APPROVAL CODE..... : XXXXXX

ADJUSTED		
FOOD / BEV / TAX	\$	20.00
TIP	\$	2.00
TOTAL	\$	22.00

X -----
SIGNATURE

I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD
ISSUER AGREEMENT
(MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)

COME AGAIN!

DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P
RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M
AVS.....: XXXXXX
TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
ACI: V

TOP COPY-MERCHANT

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)

- Bank ID
- Non-truncated customer ID
- Device (Terminal) ID
- Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, card number, expiration date
- Server ID (optional)
- Approval Code

- Food and beverage amount and tax
- Tip
- Total amount

- Cardholder signature line
- Cardholder name

- Cardholder agreement

- Custom message

- Date and time of transaction
- Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
- AVS response code
- Transaction ID
- Authorization characteristic indicator

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The customer* copy of the bar tab receipt will look like this:

<p>CLOSE TAB RECEIPT</p> <p>RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID..... : XXXX ITEM:001 VISA TKTO / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9841 SERVER ID : XXXX APPROVAL CODE..... : XXXXXX</p> <p>ADJUSTED FOOD / BEV / TAX \$ 20.00 TIP \$ 2.00 TOTAL \$ 22.00</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p>COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p>BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID</p> <p>-Non-truncated customer ID</p> <p>-Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, card number</p> <p>-Server ID (optional)</p> <p>-Approval Code</p> <p>-Food and beverage amount and tax</p> <p>-Tip</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-No cardholder signature line</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction</p> <p>-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>-AVS response code</p> <p>-Transaction ID</p> <p>-Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
---	--

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

ADJUST AMOUNT (FOR NEW TOTAL)

The adjust amount feature is a manager function which allows a dine-in sale amount to be changed in the event the guest chooses to add an incidental, such as dessert, after the initial transaction is completed. The manager password may be required to access this function. This must be used very carefully. Once the amount is modified, a new 'adjusted' receipt will print for customer signature. CAUTION: By adjusting the original amount, there is a risk that the transaction will no longer qualify for the best possible discount rate and may downgrade. This may occur due to the deposit amount not matching the original authorization amount.

Display Message	Operator Action
<p style="text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the [+] key labeled ADJUST.
<p style="text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">UNADJ OPEN ITEM TIP TABS NUM</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key to select ITEM NUM.
<p style="text-align: center;">ENTER ITEM #</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the transaction item number to be adjusted and press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">001 SALE: \$0.00 EDIT VOID NEXT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to edit the transaction amount, the middle [▲] key to void the transaction or the right [▲] key to proceed to the next transaction.
<p style="text-align: center;">FOOD/BEV AMT ITEM 001: \$0.00</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	If the sale amount needs to be adjusted, key in the dollar amount and press [ENTER], if not, just press [ENTER].
<p style="text-align: center;">TAX AMOUNT ITEM 001: \$0.00</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If the tax amount needs to be adjusted, key in the new tax amount and press [ENTER], if not, just press [ENTER].

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

TIP AMOUNT \$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

001: TOTAL \$0.00
OK EDIT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ITEM # UPDATED

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

If the tip amount needs to be adjusted, key in the dollar amount and press [ENTER].

If your transaction total displayed is correct, press the left [▲] key, if not, press the right [▲] key.

When the transaction is completed, please wait for the receipt to print. Press [CLEAR] to return to the READY prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The customer* copy of the bar tab receipt will look like this:

<p>SALE RECEIPT</p> <p>RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>BANK ID.: XXXXXXXX MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXX DEVICE ID..... : XXXX ITEM:001 VISA TKTO / SWIPED ACCT: XXXXXXXXXXX9841 SERVER ID : XXXX APPROVAL CODE..... : XXXXXX</p> <p>ADJUSTED FOOD / BEV / TAX \$ 20.00 TIP \$ 2.00 TOTAL \$ 22.00</p> <p>I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p>COME AGAIN!</p> <p>DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P RESPONSE: APPROVED XXXXXX M AVS.....: XXXXXX TID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ACI: V</p> <p>BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	<p>-Transaction type specification</p> <p>-Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>-Bank ID</p> <p>-Non-truncated customer ID</p> <p>-Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method, card number</p> <p>-Server ID (optional)</p> <p>-Approval Code</p> <p>-Food and beverage amount and tax</p> <p>-Tip</p> <p>-Total amount</p> <p>-No cardholder signature line</p> <p>-Cardholder agreement</p> <p>-Custom message</p> <p>-Date and time of transaction</p> <p>-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)</p> <p>-AVS response code</p> <p>-Transaction ID</p> <p>-Authorization characteristic indicator</p>
---	--

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

ATM/DEBIT CARD SALE

An ATM/debit sale is a monetary function that transfers funds from the cardholder's checking or savings bank account to the merchant's account. A PIN pad and a printer are required to process an ATM/debit card.

Card swipe via terminal with a PINpad 101/1000 or BankPoint

NOTE: Manual entry of debit cards is not allowed.

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P [▲] [▲] [▲]
--

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [ATM/DEBIT].

ENTER PASSWORD [▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>
--

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

DBIT SALE SERVER ID [▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].

SERVER ID [▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i>

DBIT SALE FOOD/BEVAMT \$0.00 [▲] [▲] [▲]
--

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

ENTER FOOD/BEV AMT \$0.00 [▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT \$0.00 [▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

DBIT	SALE
TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

DBIT	SALE
CASH BACK AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CASH BACK AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CUSTOMER ENTERS TIP	
TIP AMOUNT	

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SWIPE CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PINpad Display

THANK YOU

TOTAL \$0.00

ENTER PIN

Operator Action

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].

Either key in the cash back amount requested by the customer and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt.

Customer enters the tip amount on the PIN pad.

Either enter the tip amount and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] bypass the prompt.

Slide card through the terminal cardreader.

With PINpad 101, 1000 or BankPoint

No operator action as this message flashes.

No operator action required as the PIN pad scrolls the three display messages to the left. The first message is the total amount of the sale.

The customer should then enter his/her PIN on the PIN pad.

Display Message

PUSH ^ENTER^

Operator Action

Completing the instructions on the PIN pad, the customer should press [ENTER].

INVOICE NUMBER?

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVAL XXXXXX

When the transaction is approved, the printer prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Card swipe via the PINpad 201/2000

NOTE: Manual entry of debit cards is not allowed.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

Press the key labeled [ATM/DEBIT].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ENTER SERVER ID
_

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

ENTER FOOD/BEV AMT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

CASH BACK AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

TIP AMOUNT \$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CUSTOMER SWIPES CARD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PINpad 201/2000 Display

SWIPE CARD

PROCESSING

PIN PAD

TOTAL \$0.00

ENTER PIN, PUSH #

PROCESSING

THANK YOU

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal and press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].

Either key in the cash back amount requested by the customer and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to bypass this prompt.

Either enter the tip amount and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] bypass the prompt.

Instruct the customer to swipe his/her ATM/debit card through the PIN pad.

Cardholder Instructions

Customer swipes card through the card reader of the PIN pad device.

No action necessary as these display messages flash.

The customer should enter his/her PIN and push [#] as the two messages to the left alternate on the display panel of the PIN pad device.

No customer action as these messages display.

Display Message

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVAL XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

When the transaction is approved, the printer prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the ATM/debit sales receipt will look like this:

ATM/DEBIT SALE RECEIPT	-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXX	-Non-truncated merchant ID
DEVICE ID..... : XXXX	-Device (terminal) ID
Item:998 VISA SALE / SWIPED	-Item number, card and trans. type
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 09/01	-Card number, expiration date
INVOICE ID..... : XXXX	-Invoice number (optional), server ID
SERVER ID..... : XXXX	(optional)
FOOD / BEV \$ 120.00	-Food, beverage and tax
TAX \$ 20.00	-Tip amount (entered by customer)
CASH BACK \$ 20.00	-Cash back amount (optional)
TRANS. FEE \$ 1.00	-Transaction fee (optional)
TIP \$ 25.00	-Tip amount
TOTAL \$ 186.00	-Total sale amount
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)	-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!	-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P	-Date, day, and time of transaction
Response..... : APPROVAL XXXXXX	-Response from host
TOP COPY-MERCHANT	

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished customer copy* of the ATM/debit sales receipt will look like this:

ATM/DEBIT SALE RECEIPT RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)																								
MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXX4532 DEVICE ID : XXXX Item:998 VISA SALE / SWIPED Acct: XXXXXXXXXXX8711	-Truncated merchant ID -Device (terminal) ID -Item number, card and trans. type -Truncated card number, no expiration date																								
INVOICE ID : XXXX SERVER ID : XXXX	-Invoice number (optional), server ID (optional)																								
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">FOOD / BEV</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">120.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TAX</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASH BACK</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRANS. FEE</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">1.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">25.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">186.00</td> </tr> </table>	FOOD / BEV	\$		120.00	TAX	\$		20.00	CASH BACK	\$		20.00	TRANS. FEE	\$		1.00	TIP	\$		25.00	TOTAL	\$		186.00	-Food, beverage and tax -Tip amount (entered by customer) -Cash back amount (optional) -Transaction fee (optional) -Tip amount -Total sale amount
FOOD / BEV	\$		120.00																						
TAX	\$		20.00																						
CASH BACK	\$		20.00																						
TRANS. FEE	\$		1.00																						
TIP	\$		25.00																						
TOTAL	\$		186.00																						
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)	-Cardholder agreement																								
COME AGAIN!	-Custom message																								
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P Response..... : APPROVAL XXXXXX	-Date, day, and time of transaction -Response from host																								
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER																									

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

RETURN

A return is a monetary transaction that is used to reverse a previously settled transaction. A return initiates a credit to the cardholder's account. Follow the steps below to capture a credit return.

Credit Card Return – Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

RETURN: ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

ENTER SERVER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

RETURN AMOUNT
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT
\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [RETURN].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Slide the card through the cardreader.

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the return without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

Display Message

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Credit Card Return – Manual Entry

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RETURN:
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [RETURN].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September, 2001) then, press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

IMPRINT REQUIRED...
IF CARD IS PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER SERVER ID

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

RETURN AMOUNT
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CONFIRM AMOUNT
\$0.00

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

Key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

Key in the amount of the return without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal again, then press [ENTER].

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER]. (This is an optional prompt.)

When the transaction is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Display Message

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the return receipt will look like this:

RETURN RECEIPT	
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines)
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Non-truncated merchant ID
DEVICE ID..... : XXXX	-Device (Terminal) ID
Item:001 VISA RTRN / KEYED	-Item number, card and trans. type, entry method
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0901	-Card number, expiration date
INVOICE ID..... : XXXX	-Invoice ID (optional)
SERVER ID..... : XXXX	-Server ID (optional)
FOOD / BEV / TAX / TIP \$ 10.00	-Food, beverage, tax and tip
TOTAL \$ 10.00	-Total
X _____	-Cardholder's signature
JOHN DOE	-Cardholder's name
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)	-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!	-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:05P	-Date and time of transaction
Response..... : ACCEPTED 003	-Response from host
TOP COPY-MERCHANT	

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished customer copy* of the return receipt will look like this:

<p style="text-align: center;">RETURN RECEIPT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXX8881 DEVICE ID..... : XXXX Item:001 VISA RTRN / KEYED Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</p> <p>INVOICE ID : XXXX SERVER ID : XXXX</p> <table style="width: 100%; margin-top: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">FOOD / BEV / TAX / TIP</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p style="text-align: center;">DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:05P Response..... : ACCEPTED 003</p> <p style="text-align: center;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	FOOD / BEV / TAX / TIP	\$	10.00	TOTAL	\$	10.00	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Truncated merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method</p> <p>–Truncated card number, no expiration date</p> <p>–Invoice ID (optional)</p> <p>–Server ID (optional)</p> <p>–Food, beverage, tax and tip</p> <p>–Total</p> <p>–No cardholder signature line</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host</p>
FOOD / BEV / TAX / TIP	\$	10.00					
TOTAL	\$	10.00					

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

AUTHORIZATION ONLY

An authorization only is a nonmonetary function that checks the availability of the cardholder's credit. Follow the steps below to authorize a transaction without data capture or deposit.

Authorization Only – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

AUTH ONLY: ENTER ACCOUNT #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Slide the card through the cardreader.

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
[▲] [▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

ENTER SERVER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Key in the server ID and press [ENTER].

FOOD/BEV AMT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

Key in the amount to be authorized without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

TAX AMOUNT?	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲] (optional)	

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Display Message

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVED XXXXXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Choose one of the following three options:
to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 220 to add the tip later.

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

When the authorization is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes	
M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

***NOTE:** Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Authorization Only – Manual Entry with Card Verification Value

The Card Verification Value (CVV2) and the Card Validation Code (CVC2) is a three or more digit number that immediately follows the account number normally printed on the signature panel on the back of the VISA and MasterCard. Requiring this number to be entered during manual entry transactions provides an extra level of fraud protection.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

AUTH ONLY:
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]
Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
ON BACK OF CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Press the [X] key labeled [AUTH ONLY].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September, 2001) then, press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

Display Message

IMPRINT REQUIRED... IF CARD IS PRESENT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER SERVER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

FOOD/BEV AMT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	
(optional)	

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

INVOICE NUMBER?
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

PLEASE WAIT...
[▲] [▲] [▲]

APPROVED XXXXXX X
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

If the card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

Key in the server ID and press [ENTER].

Key in the amount to be authorized without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Choose one of the following three options:
to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 220 to add the tip later.

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Please wait as the terminal communicates with the host computer.

When the authorization is approved, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction and the terminal displays the CVV2 response code. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Card Verification Value 2 Response Codes

M	CVV2 Match
N	No CVV2 Match
P	CVV2 Value Not Processed
S	Should Be On Card, But illegible To Merchant*
U	Service Not Available*
Blank	No Data Provided In Processing Response

*NOTE: Codes only appear on VISA transactions.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished merchant copy of the authorization only receipt will look like this:

AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE					-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Non-truncated merchant ID
DEVICE ID..... : XXXX					-Device (Terminal) ID
VISA AUTH / KEYED					-Card type, trans. type, entry method
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0901					-Card number, expiration date
INVOICE..... : XX					-Invoice number (optional)
SERVER ID..... : XXXX					-Server ID (optional)
FOOD/BEV/TAX	\$	15.00			-Authorized amount
TIP	\$	3.00			-Tip amount
TOTAL	\$	18.00			-Total amount
X _____					-Cardholder's signature
SIGNATURE					
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)					-Cardholder agreement
COME AGAIN!					-Custom message
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P					-Date and time of transaction
Response..... : APPROVED XXXXXX P					-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)
TOP COPY-MERCHANT					

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished customer copy* of the authorization only receipt will look like this:

AUTH ONLY RECEIPT THIS TRANSACTION IS NOT A COMPLETE SALE					-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXX0026					-Truncated merchant ID
DEVICE ID..... : XXXX					-Device (Terminal) ID
VISA AUTH / KEYED					-Card type, trans. type, entry method
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXX0147					-Truncated card number, no expiration date
INVOICE..... : XX					-Invoice number (optional)
SERVER ID..... : XXXX					-Server ID (optional)
FOOD/BEV/TAX	\$		15.00		-Authorized amount
TIP	\$		3.00		-Tip amount
TOTAL	\$		18.00		-Total amount
I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)					-No cardholder signature line
COME AGAIN!					-Cardholder agreement
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00P					-Custom message
Response..... : APPROVED XXXXXX P					-Date and time of transaction
BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER					-Response from host including the CVV2 response code (if keyed)

*NOTE: If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

TICKET ONLY (OFFLINE)

The ticket only (also known as offline) transaction is a monetary function that is used to capture a transaction that was previously authorized. If an authorization only was performed or a voice authorization was received, follow the steps below to complete the transaction.

NOTE: Once the transaction is processed, it will have to be settled by entering the tip amount just like a dine in, bar tab or take out transaction. Please follow the procedure on page 220 to settle a ticket only.

Ticket Only – Card Swipe

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

TICKET ONLY
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE TAB TAKE-OUT
| | |

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE IN
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

ENTER SERVER ID
_

[▲] [▲] [▲]

(optional)

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

(This prompt is optional.)

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

Select DINE, TAB or TAKE-OUT.

Slide the card through the cardreader.

Key in the last four digits of the account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

FOOD/BEV AMT	\$0.00
--------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TIP AMOUNT	_
------------	---

[▲] [▲] [▲]

INVOICE NUMBER?

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

AUTH CODE	_
-----------	---

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ACCEPTED XXX

[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
--

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Choose one of the following three options:
to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER],
if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER],
to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 220 to add the tip later.

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER].
(This is an optional prompt.)

Key in approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an auth only transaction and press [ENTER].

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

Ticket Only – Manual Entry

Display Message

READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the [-] key labeled [OFFLINE].

Display Message

ENTER PASSWORD

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

TICKET ONLY
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE TAB TAKE-OUT
| | |

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DINE IN
ENTER ACCOUNT #

[▲] [▲] [▲]

EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)
MM/YY

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2
INDICATOR...

[▲] [▲] [▲]

0=BYPASS CVV2
1=CVV2 PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]
Alternates w/Display Below

2=CVV2 ILLEGIBLE
9=CVV2 NOT ON CARD

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER CVV2 VALUE

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

IMPRINT REQUIRED...
IF CARD IS PRESENT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Please wait a few seconds while terminal displays this reminder message.

Select DINE, TAB or TAKE-OUT.

Key in the cardholder's account number and press [ENTER].

Key in the four-digit expiration date using two digits each for month and year (e.g., 0901 for September, 2001), then press [ENTER].

Press one of the keys from the list below:

[0] = to bypass CVV2 prompt; [1] = to enter CVV2 value;

[2] = if CVV2 value is illegible; [9] = if credit card has no printed CVV2 value

If you chose [1], key in the CVV2 number on the back of the credit card and press [ENTER].

If the card is present, make an imprint of the card with a manual imprinter. Press [ENTER] to proceed.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Display Message

ENTER SERVER ID
—
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Key in the server ID (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to skip this field. (This is an optional prompt.)

FOOD/BEV AMT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

Key in the amount of the sale without the decimal, then press [ENTER].

TAX AMOUNT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	
(optional)	

Key in the tax amount and press [ENTER]. (This is an optional prompt.)

TIP AMOUNT	—
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

Choose one of the following three options: to add the tip, key in the amount and press [ENTER], if there is no tip, press [0] key and press [ENTER], to add the tip later, simply press [ENTER].

NOTE: Please follow the procedure on page 220 to add the tip later.

TIP AMOUNT	\$0.00
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

Key in the tip amount and press [ENTER]. If there is no tip amount, simply press [ENTER].

INVOICE NUMBER?
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Key in the guest check number and press [ENTER]. (This is an optional prompt.)

AUTH CODE	—
[▲] [▲] [▲]	

Key in approval code previously obtained via voice authorization or through an auth only transaction and press [ENTER].

ACCEPTED XXX
[▲] [▲] [▲]

When the transaction is accepted, the printer (if available) prints a receipt of the transaction. Press [CLEAR] to return to the idle prompt.

Display Message

PRINT CUST COPY TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER [▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print. Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished customer copy* of the ticket only receipt will look like this:

<p style="text-align: center;">TICKET ONLY RECEIPT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX</p> <p>MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXXXX0031 DEVICE ID : XXXX Item: 004 VISA TKTO / SWIPED Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXX0014</p> <p>INVOICE NUMBER : XX SERVER ID : XXXX APPROVAL CODE : 024558</p> <table style="width: 100%; margin-top: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">FOOD / BEV / TAX</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="width: 30%; text-align: right;">10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIP</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: center;">\$</td> <td style="text-align: right;">_____</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;">I AGREE TO PAY THE ABOVE AMOUNT ACCORDING TO CARD ISSUER AGREEMENT (MERCHANT AGREEMENT IF RETURN)</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">COME AGAIN!</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 11:00 Response : ACCEPTED XXX</p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">BOTTOM COPY-CUSTOMER</p>	FOOD / BEV / TAX	\$	10.00	TIP	\$	_____	TOTAL	\$	_____	<p>–Transaction type specification</p> <p>–Customized header (up to 6 lines)</p> <p>–Truncated merchant ID</p> <p>–Device (Terminal) ID</p> <p>–Item number, card and trans. type, entry method</p> <p>–Truncated card number, no expiration date</p> <p>–Invoice (optional), operator ID (optional)</p> <p>–Approval code previously received via call center or authorization only transaction</p> <p>–Food, beverage and tax</p> <p>–Tip</p> <p>–Purchase amount (if tip prompt was bypassed)</p> <p>–No cardholder signature line</p> <p>–Cardholder agreement</p> <p>–Custom message</p> <p>–Date, day, and time of transaction</p> <p>–Response from host</p>
FOOD / BEV / TAX	\$	10.00								
TIP	\$	_____								
TOTAL	\$	_____								

***NOTE:** If the masking parameters are not activated, both merchant and customer copies of the receipt will look identical.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

VOID

A void is a monetary transaction used to cancel a transaction completed in an open batch. Follow the steps below to void a transaction.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

VOID...ENTER ITEM #
_ [▲] [▲] [▲]

003 SALE \$0.00
VOID NEXT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Void Item 003 Press
ENTER TO CONFIRM!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ITEM #003 UPDATED!
[▲] [▲] [▲]

PRINT CUST COPY
TEAR NOW, PRESS ENTER
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [VOID].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Key in the item number displayed on the receipt, or found in the item review and press [ENTER] or simply press [ENTER] to select the first item.

The first line displays the item number, the transaction type, and the dollar amount.
Press either the middle [▲] key to void the transaction or the right [▲] key to key in the next item number.

Press [ENTER] to void the transaction.

Please wait for the merchant copy of the receipt to print.

Tear the receipt copy along the serrated edge of the printer and either press [ENTER] to print the customer receipt copy or [CLEAR] to exit the function.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

REPRINT

The reprint function prints a duplicate copy of a captured transaction before the batch is closed. This feature cannot be used to reprint an authorization only transaction.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

REPRINT: ENTER ITEM #
[▲] [▲] [▲]

DUPLICATE
MERCH CUST
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Operator Action

Press the [=] key labeled [PRINT].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Key in the item number to print a duplicate receipt and press [ENTER].

Press the right [▲] key to reprint the merchant copy or the left [▲] key to reprint the customer copy.

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

REVIEW

The review function enables the reviewing and printing of transactions currently stored in the batch. The review function includes a variety of options: item review, totals review for card and server ID totals (when applicable), item detail report and totals reports for card and server ID totals (when applicable). Reports can be displayed on the LinkPoint AIO display panel or, if a printer is available, printed.

VIEW (Without Printing)

Item Review

The procedures outlined below show how to display detailed transaction information.

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [REVIEW].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM VIEW PRINT </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER ITEM #</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Key in the item number to review and press [ENTER] or press [ENTER] for the first selection.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">001 SALE: \$ 10.00 PREV NEXT VIEW</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to see the previous item, the middle [▲] key to choose the next item or press the right [▲] key to view the selected item.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM NUM: 008 <--- ---></div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key or the left [▲] key to scroll through the transaction information (i.e., transaction type, total, card type, card number, entry method, approval code, tip amount, transaction date and time, server ID, invoice number and item number).

Total Review (Individual Card Totals)

The procedures outlined below show how to display card totals information.

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [REVIEW].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM VIEW PRINT </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">CARD OPER ID TOTAL </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to select CARD.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER CARD TYPE _</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	<u>Select card type:</u> 1=VISA 2=VISA Purchasing Card 3=MasterCard 4=MasterCard Purchasing Card 5=AMEX 6=Discover 7=Diners Club/ Carte Blanche 8=JCB 9=FDC 10=Debit and press [ENTER] to view the batch total for that card type only. To view the total batch amount, please use the procedure on page 265.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">MASTERCARD \$ 10.00</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	The terminal displays the totals for the selected card.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Total Review (Server Totals)

The server ID totals can be viewed by following the procedures outlined below.

Display Message	Operator Action		
<table border="1"><tr><td>READY XXX</td></tr><tr><td>JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</td></tr></table> <p>[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	READY XXX	JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P	Press the key labeled [REVIEW].
READY XXX			
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P			
<table border="1"><tr><td>ENTER PASSWORD -</td></tr></table> <p>[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	ENTER PASSWORD -	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER]. (This prompt is optional.)	
ENTER PASSWORD -			
<table border="1"><tr><td>ITEM VIEW PRINT</td></tr><tr><td> </td></tr></table> <p>[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	ITEM VIEW PRINT		Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.
ITEM VIEW PRINT			
<table border="1"><tr><td>CARDS OPER ID TOTAL</td></tr><tr><td> </td></tr></table> <p>[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	CARDS OPER ID TOTAL		Press the right [▲] key to select OPER ID.
CARDS OPER ID TOTAL			
<table border="1"><tr><td>OP ID</td></tr><tr><td>_____</td></tr></table> <p>[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	OP ID	_____	Key in the individual server ID number (up to four numeric characters) and press [ENTER].
OP ID			

<table border="1"><tr><td>OP 0001 \$ 10.00</td></tr><tr><td>PREV NEXT</td></tr></table> <p>[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	OP 0001 \$ 10.00	PREV NEXT	The terminal displays the total for the individual server ID. Press the right [▲] key to select the next ID or press the left [▲] key to select the previous ID.
OP 0001 \$ 10.00			
PREV NEXT			

Total Review (Batch Card Totals)

The batch totals by credit card and debit card can be viewed by following the procedures outlined below.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ITEM VIEW PRINT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARDS OPER ID TOTAL

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CREDIT TTL	\$0.00
------------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

DEBIT TTL	\$0.00
-----------	--------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
(This prompt is optional.)

Press the middle [▲] key to select VIEW.

Press the right [▲] key to select TOTAL.

The total dollar amount of the credit card transactions in the batch is displayed. Press either [ENTER] to display the debit card transaction total of the batch or [CLEAR] to return to the READY prompt.

The total dollar amount of the debit card transactions in the batch is displayed. Press [CLEAR] to return to the READY prompt.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

PRINTING REPORTS

Line Item Report

The line item report shows a single line of data for each transaction in the open batch. Please follow the procedure below to print this report.

Display Message

Operator Action

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
| | |

Press the left [▲] key to select LINE.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID

Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM. Please wait for the report to print; when the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

[▲] [▲] [▲]

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished line item report will look like this:

LINE ITEM REPORT				
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL
FDC	001	SALE	0-4569	10.00
VISA	002	TKTO	4-6555	20.00
AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	- 3.00
GRAND TOTAL				27.00

-Transaction type specification

-Customized header (up to 6 lines)

-Merchant ID

-Category headings

-Card type, item number, trans. type, truncated card number and trans. total

-Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Line Report (Card)

This report contains a single line of transaction data for each individual transaction and is arranged by card type. Please follow the procedures below to print this report.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

ITEM VIEW PRINT
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select LINE.

SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select CARD. Please wait for the report to print; when the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished line item report (card) will look like this:

LINE ITEM REPORT					-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT					-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL					
123 MAIN STREET					
ANYWHERE, USA 12345					
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Merchant ID
CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL	-Category headings
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	
VISA	002	TKTO	4-6555	2.00	-Card type, item number, trans. type,
AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	- 3.00	truncated card number and trans. total
FDC	001	SALE	0-4569	1.00	
GRAND TOTAL				6.00	-Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Line Report (Server ID)

This report features a single line of transaction information for each transaction listed by server ID. To print a copy of this report, please follow the procedures below.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

```
ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
      (optional)
```

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

```
LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Press the left [▲] key to select LINE.

```
SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Press the left [▲] key to select OPERID. Please wait for the report to print; when the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished line item report will look like this:

LINE ITEM REPORT	-Transaction type specification																																								
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	-Customized header (up to 6 lines)																																								
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Merchant ID																																								
** CREDIT RECORDS **	-Category headings																																								
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">ITEM</th> <th style="text-align: left;">ACCT#</th> <th style="text-align: left;">TRAN</th> <th style="text-align: left;">TIP</th> <th style="text-align: left;">TOTAL</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>4-6555</td> <td>SALE</td> <td>10.00</td> <td>100.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SERVER 1 TOTAL</td> <td>= 10.00</td> <td>100.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>002</td> <td>3-7411</td> <td>SALE</td> <td>5.00</td> <td>50.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>003</td> <td>5-8710</td> <td>AUTH</td> <td>0.00</td> <td>20.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SERVER 2 TOTAL</td> <td>= 5.00</td> <td>70.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">GRAND TOTAL</td> <td>170.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	001	4-6555	SALE	10.00	100.00	SERVER 1 TOTAL			= 10.00	100.00	002	3-7411	SALE	5.00	50.00	003	5-8710	AUTH	0.00	20.00	SERVER 2 TOTAL			= 5.00	70.00	GRAND TOTAL				170.00	-Item number, truncated account number, trans. type, tip and trans. total
ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL																																					
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----																																					
001	4-6555	SALE	10.00	100.00																																					
SERVER 1 TOTAL			= 10.00	100.00																																					
002	3-7411	SALE	5.00	50.00																																					
003	5-8710	AUTH	0.00	20.00																																					
SERVER 2 TOTAL			= 5.00	70.00																																					
GRAND TOTAL				170.00																																					
GRAND TOTAL	-Batch total																																								

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Item Detail Report

This report displays detailed information for each transaction in the open batch. Please follow the procedures below to print a copy of this report.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

```
ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
      (optional)
```

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

```
LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Press the left [▲] key to select DETAIL.

```
SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Press the left [▲] key to select ITEM. Please wait for the report to print; when the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished item detail report will look like this:

ITEM DETAIL REPORT			-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX			-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00			-Date and time report was printed
MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			-Merchant ID
Item: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED			-Item number, card type, trans. type,
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0109			entry method, credit card number,
INVOICE : XX			expiration date (if card was swiped,
SERVER ID : XXXX			month and year will be reversed),
Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:00			invoice number, operator ID, trans. date
RESP: AUTH/TKT XXXXXX			and time, trans. response and approval
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL	code, base amount, tip amount and
1.00	0.25	1.25	trans. total
Item: 002 VISA TKTO / SWIPED			
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0109			
SERVER ID : XXXX			
Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:05			
RESP: ACCEPTED XXX			
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL	
2.00	0.50	2.50	
Item: 003 AMEX SALE / KEYED			
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 1202			
SERVER ID : XXXX			
Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:05			
RESP: ACCEPTED XXX			
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL	
5.00	1.50	6.50	
GRAND TOTAL		10.25	-Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Card Detail Report

This report shows detailed transaction information by credit card type. Please follow the procedures below to print a copy of this report.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

ENTER PASSWORD
[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

ITEM VIEW PRINT
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
| | |
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select DETAIL.

SORT BY
ITEM CARD OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]

Press the left [▲] key to select CARD. Please wait for the report to print; when the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished card detail report will look like this:

ITEM DETAIL REPORT			-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX			-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:45			-Report date and time
MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX			-Merchant ID
Item: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED			-Item number, card type, trans. type,
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0109			entry method, credit card number,
SERVER ID : XXXX			expiration date (if card was swiped,
Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:00			month and year will be reversed),
RESP: AUTH/TKT XXXXXX			operator ID, trans. date and time, trans.
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL	response and approval code, base
1.00	0.25	1.25	amount, tip amount and trans. total
Item: 002 MC TKTO / SWIPED			
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0109			
SERVER ID : XXXX			
Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:05			
RESP: ACCEPTED XXX			
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL	
3.00	0.75	3.75	
Item: 003 AMEX SALE / KEYED			
Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 1202			
SERVER ID : XXXX			
Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:05			
RESP: ACCEPTED XXX			
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL	
5.00	1.50	6.50	
GRAND TOTAL		11.50	-Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Operator ID Detail Report

This report shows detailed transaction information by operator ID. Please follow the procedures below to print a copy of this report.

Display Message	Operator Action
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">READY XXX JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the key labeled [REVIEW].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ENTER PASSWORD</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲] <i>(optional)</i></p>	If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ITEM VIEW PRINT </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">LINE DETAIL SUMMARY </div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to select DETAIL.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">SORT BY ITEM CARD OPERID</div> <p style="text-align: center;">[▲] [▲] [▲]</p>	Press the left [▲] key to select OPERID. Please wait for the report to print; when the printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished operator ID detail report will look like this:

ITEM DETAIL REPORT		
RESTAURANT STORE CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX		
MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
Item: 001 VISA SALE / SWIPED Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0207 SERVER ID..... : 1 Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:00 RESP: AUTH/TKT XXXXXX		
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL
2.00	1.00	3.00
Item: 003 VISA RTRN / SWIPED Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0109 SERVER ID..... : 1 Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:15 RESP: ACCEPTED XXX		
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL
5.00	1.50	6.50
Item: 002 MC SALE / KEYED Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 1202 SERVER ID..... : 2 Date: 01/03/00 Time: 12:05 RESP: ACCEPTED XXX		
AMOUNT	TIP	TOTAL
7.00	2.00	9.00
GRAND TOTAL		18.50

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Merchant ID
- Item number, card type, trans. type, entry method, credit card number, expiration date (if card was swiped, month and year are reversed), operator ID, trans. date and time, trans. response and approval code
- Base amount, tip amount and trans. total
- Item number, card type, trans. type, entry method, credit card number, expiration date (if card was swiped, month and year are reversed), next operator ID, trans. date and time, trans. response and approval code
- Base amount, tip amount and trans. total
- Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Summary Report (Card Totals)

This report not only shows a single line of data for each transaction by card type, but it also shows a summary line detailing the total transaction amount for each card type. Please follow the procedures below to produce a copy of this report.

Display Message

READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P

[▲] [▲] [▲]

ENTER PASSWORD -

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

ITEM VIEW PRINT

[▲] [▲] [▲]

LINE DETAIL SUMMARY

[▲] [▲] [▲]

CARD	TIPS	OPEN TABS
------	------	--------------

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

Press the right [▲] key to select SUMMARY.

Press the left [▲] key to select CARD. Please wait for the report to print. After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished summary report will look like this:

BATCH SUMMARY REPORT					-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT STORE					-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL					
123 MAIN STREET					
ANYWHERE, USA 12345					
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:35					-Report date and time
MERCHANT ID.....: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Merchant ID
CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL	-Category headings
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	
VISA	001	SALE	4-6555	2.50	-Card type, item number, trans. type,
VISA TOTALS =====				\$ 2.50	account number, card total
MC	002	SALE	5-6969	9.00	
MC TOTALS =====				\$ 9.00	
AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	-3.00	
AMEX TOTALS =====				\$ -3.00	
GRAND TOTAL				8.50	-Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Summary Report (Tip Totals)

This procedure produces a report that lists either tip totals for all server or tip totals for selected servers in the open batch.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
      (optional)
```

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
                OPEN
CARD TIPS TABS
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ALL OPERID TOTAL
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

or

```
ENTER OPER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

Press the right [▲] key to select SUMMARY.

Press the middle [▲] key to select TIPS.

Either press the left [▲] key to print the tip total and item numbers for all server ID's, press the middle [▲] key to print a single server's tips or press the right [▲] key to print a list of tip totals and transaction dollar amounts. Please wait for the report to print. After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

or

Key in the appropriate server ID number and press [ENTER]. After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished tip detail report for all servers will look like this:

SERVER TOTALS REPORT					-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT STORE					-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL					
123 MAIN STREET					
ANYWHERE, USA 12345					
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX					
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:50					-Report date and time
MERCHANT ID.....: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX					-Merchant ID
** CREDIT RECORDS **					
ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL	-Category headings
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	
001	4-6555	SALE	10.00	200.00	-Item number, account number, trans.
SERVER 1 TOTAL			= 10.00	200.00	type, tip and total amounts
002	3-7411	SALE	5.00	50.00	
003	5-8710	AUTH	0.00	20.00	
SERVER 2 TOTAL			= 5.00	70.00	
GRAND TOTAL				270.00	-Batch total

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished tip detail report for an individual server will look like this:

SERVER ID 2 REPORT				
RESTAURANT STORE				
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL				
123 MAIN STREET				
ANYWHERE, USA 12345				
PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:50				
MERCHANT ID : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				
** CREDIT RECORDS **				
ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
002	5-8974	SALE	20.00	250.00
	CARD TOTAL		20.00	250.00
** DEBIT RECORDS **				
ITEM	ACCT#	TRAN	TIP	TOTAL
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	DEBIT TOTAL		0.00	0.00
\$ 20.00 TIPS RECEIVED BY SERVER 2				
X _____				

- Transaction type specification
- Customized header (up to 6 lines)
- Report date and time
- Merchant ID
- Category headings
- Item number, account number, trans. type, tip and total amounts
- Credit card total
- Category headings
- Item number, account number, trans. type, tip and total amounts
- Debit card total
- Tip total
- Operator signature line

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished server totals report will look like this:

SERVER TOTALS REPORT				-Transaction type specification
RESTAURANT CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX				-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:50				-Report date and time
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX				-Merchant ID
SERVER ID	TRANS	TIP	TOTAL	-Category headings
-----	-----	-----	-----	
1	1	5.00	10.00	-Server ID, number of trans., tip and amount totals
2	1	2.00	20.00	
3	2	9.00	50.00	
TOTALS:	4	16.00	80.00	-Trans., tip and amount totals

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

Summary Report (Open Tabs)

This procedure produces a report that either summarizes all the open tabs for all operators or the all the open tabs for a specific operator in an open batch.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
[▲] [▲] [▲]
      (optional)
```

```
ITEM VIEW PRINT
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
LINE DETAIL SUMMARY
|       |       |
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
                OPEN
CARD TIPS TABS
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

```
ALL OPERID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

or

```
ENTER OPER ID
[▲] [▲] [▲]
```

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [REVIEW].

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

Press the right [▲] key to select PRINT.

Press the right [▲] key to select SUMMARY.

Press the right [▲] key to select OPEN TABS.

Either press the middle [▲] key to print a single operator's tabs or press the left [▲] key to print the open tabs for all server ID's. Please wait for the report to print. After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

or

Key in the appropriate server ID number and press [ENTER]. After printing stops, users can choose to print another report or simply press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

The finished open tab detail report will look like this:

OPEN TAB DETAIL REPORT	-Transaction type specification
RETAIL TIP	-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00	-Merchant ID
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Item number, card type, operator ID, credit card number, expiration date (if card was swiped, month and day are reversed), operator ID, response, approval code and transaction amount
TAB: 005 CARD:VISA SERVER ID: 2 Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0207 RESP: APPROVED XXXXXX AMT: \$ 20.00	
END OF TABS	

The finished operator ID open tabs report for all servers will look like this:

SERVER ID 2 OPEN TAB REPORT	-Report type specification
RESTAURANT STORE	-Customized header (up to 6 lines)
CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX	
DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:00	-Report date and time
MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	-Merchant ID
TAB: 005 CARD:VISA SERVER ID: 2 Acct: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EXP: 0207 RESP: APPROVED XXXXXX AMT: \$ 20.00	-Item number, card type, operator ID, credit card number, expiration date (if card was swiped, month and year are reversed), operator ID, response, approval code and transaction amount
END OF TABS	

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

CLOSE BATCH

The close batch procedure is a monetary transaction used to summarize daily sales and ticket only functions for electronic deposit into the merchant's bank account. Follow the steps below to summarize transactions for electronic deposit. Auto close is not available on the restaurant application.

Display Message

```
READY XXX
JAN-03-00 MON 12:00P
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Operator Action

Press the key labeled [CLOSE].

```
ENTER PASSWORD -
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

If prompted, key in the password (the default is [1][2][3][1][2][3]) and press [ENTER].

```
001 SALE $      10.00
OK?          ADD TIP?
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

Finalize any untipped items following the procedure on page 220.

```
PRINT REPORT?
YES          NO
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Press the left [▲] key to print a report or the right [▲] key to skip this step.

```
ENTER TOTAL AMOUNT
$ 0.00
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]
(optional)

Key in the total batch amount and press [ENTER]. Depending on setup, this prompt may or may not appear.

Terminal displays several messages

Please wait while the terminal communicates with the host computer.

```
CLOSE      000000.00
```

[▲] [▲] [▲]

After printing stops, press [CLEAR] to return to the READY message.

RESTAURANT TRANSACTIONS

The finished batch summary report will look like this:

BATCH SUMMARY REPORT RESTAURANT STORE CROSSROADS MEGA-MALL 123 MAIN STREET ANYWHERE, USA 12345 PHONE: (XXX) XXX-XXXX FAX: (XXX) XXX-XXXX DATE: 01/03/00 TIME: 12:35 MERCHANT ID..... : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">CARD</th> <th style="text-align: left;">ITEM</th> <th style="text-align: left;">TRAN</th> <th style="text-align: left;">ACCT#</th> <th style="text-align: right;">TOTAL</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> <th style="text-align: right;">-----</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>VISA</td> <td>001</td> <td>SALE</td> <td>4-6555</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">VISA TOTALS =====</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$ 2.50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC</td> <td>002</td> <td>SALE</td> <td>5-6969</td> <td style="text-align: right;">9.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">MC TOTALS =====</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$ 9.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AMEX</td> <td>003</td> <td>RTRN</td> <td>3-5887</td> <td style="text-align: right;">-3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">AMEX TOTALS =====</td> <td style="text-align: right;">\$ -3.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4">GRAND TOTAL</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8.50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	VISA	001	SALE	4-6555	2.50	VISA TOTALS =====				\$ 2.50	MC	002	SALE	5-6969	9.00	MC TOTALS =====				\$ 9.00	AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	-3.00	AMEX TOTALS =====				\$ -3.00	GRAND TOTAL				8.50	-Transaction type specification -Customized header (up to 6 lines) -Report date and time -Merchant ID -Category headings -Card type, item number, trans. type, account number, card total -Batch total
CARD	ITEM	TRAN	ACCT#	TOTAL																																										
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----																																										
VISA	001	SALE	4-6555	2.50																																										
VISA TOTALS =====				\$ 2.50																																										
MC	002	SALE	5-6969	9.00																																										
MC TOTALS =====				\$ 9.00																																										
AMEX	003	RTRN	3-5887	-3.00																																										
AMEX TOTALS =====				\$ -3.00																																										
GRAND TOTAL				8.50																																										

The completed batch receipt will look like this:

BATCH CLOSED DATE 01/03/00 TIME 11:00P MERCH ID: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ITEMS: XXX RESP: CLOSE 00000.00	-Date and time of close -Merchant ID -Total number of items in batch -Response from host, total dollar amount of transactions in batch
---	---

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

This appendix explains the meaning of the different terminal prompts.

ALREADY VOIDED	The selected item in the batch was already voided.
APPROVAL CODE	This message prompts for the entry of the authorization code during a ticket only transaction.
BATCH SUMMARY	Displays during the printing of a report, which includes: individual bankcard transactions and totals, credit card transactions and totals and ATM/debit card totals.
CALL CENTER	Contact the voice authorization center and request a verbal approval.
CALL HELP DESK TO VERIFY CLOSE	If this message appears, the terminal did not get confirmation that the batch closed on the host computer properly. Contact card processor immediately and follow instructions on how to manually clear terminal batch.
CASH BACK?	This message prompts after AMOUNT OF SALE during an ATM/debit sale.
CASH BACK AMOUNT?	This message prompts after YES is selected at the CASH BACK? prompt.
CLEAR TO RESUME	This is the main menu display in the boot mode.
COMM FAILURE	Displays when (1) the terminal attempts to dial out after the maximum number of allowable times (customizable) or (2) no telephone line is detected.
CONNECT ERROR	The terminal has detected an error while connecting to the host computer. Please try the transaction again.
CONNECTED!	This message displays when the terminal connects to the host computer.
CUSTOMER CANCELED	The cardholder pressed [CLEAR] on the PIN pad and canceled the transaction.
DECLINED	The card has been declined by the host computer.
DIALING...	This message is displayed when the terminal begins dial out.

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

DOWNLOAD ERROR: CHECK SUM ERROR	Terminal modem needs to be reset. Please power down, then power up the terminal and proceed with the download.
DOWNLOAD ERROR: NO ACK ON REQUEST	Terminal modem needs to be reset. Please power down, then power up the terminal and proceed with the download.
ENTER APPL. ID	This message prompts during the download request.
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS	Card fraud protection prompt displayed after a card is swiped.
ENTER PASSWORD	This message prompts when a password is required to access a function or transaction.
ENTER PHONE NUMBER	This message prompts during the download request.
ENTER TERMINAL ID	This message prompts during the download request.
ERROR!...NO MATCH	The four digits entered do not match the last four digits encoded on the magnetic stripe of the card. Attempt to re-enter the last four digits. If there is no match again, the terminal will return to the READY message.
EXPIRED CARD	The expiration date sent with the authorization request indicates that the card has expired. If the card is not expired, the terminal may be programmed with the incorrect date.
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)	This message prompts after the keyed entry of the cardholder's account number.
IMPRINT REQUIRED IF CARD IS PRESENT	This message prompts for approximately four seconds after the card number and the expiration date are keyed.
INCORRECT AMOUNT	The terminal allows a maximum amount entry of nine positions including the decimal point (\$123456.78) or a minimum amount entry of \$.01. The amount entered does not fall within these parameters.
INVALID AMOUNT	This message displays when a zero amount is entered for credit card transactions or when an amount less than \$1.00 is entered for a check guarantee request.

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

INVALID NUMBER	CARD	The cardholder's account information transmitted to the host computer is not valid (i.e., sending incorrect magnetic stripe data).
INVALID EXP DATE		The expiration date entered was formatted incorrectly. The correct date format is MMY (i.e., for JANUARY 2002, 0102 should be entered).
INVALID PIN		The transaction was DECLINED because the customer entered an incorrect PIN.
INVALID SERVICE		Optional service is not enabled.
INVALID TERM ID		The terminal has been programmed incorrectly.
INVALID TRAN TYPE		The terminal may not be programmed to accept this transaction (i.e., terminal may not be setup to accept this card type).
INVALID ZIP CODE		The Zip Code was entered incorrectly. The correct format is a five or nine digit Zip Code.
ITEM NOT FOUND		The terminal could not locate the particular item number selected. Try a different item number.
KEY NOT ACTIVE		This message displays when an unavailable key is pressed.
LINE ERROR		There may be a communication problem between the terminal and the host computer.
MOD-10 CHECK		The account number of the swiped/keyed card is invalid.
MODEM ERROR		The terminal has detected a problem with its modem. Try the transaction again.
MUST CLOSE BATCH BEFORE CONTINUING		This message displays just before the terminal buffer is completely full to prevent the terminal from locking up; instructs the user to close the batch before being able to continue.
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH		This message prompts for approximately three seconds each time the [X] [OFFLINE] key is pressed.
MUST PERFORM FULL DOWNLOAD FIRST		This message prompts when a partial download is requested but the application is not yet loaded into the terminal.

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

NO CARRIER	This message displays when a modem/RS232 error occurs.
NO DIAL TONE	This message displays when the phone line is not detected.
NO GUAR/OVER LIMIT	Too many checks or large checks have been authorized and put the merchant over a pre-established check approval limit.
NO LINE	The terminal cannot detect a telephone line connection. Make sure that the telephone cord is securely plugged into the terminal.
NO MERCHANT ID	The terminal was incorrectly programmed without one of the required ID's for credit card, split dial or check processing transactions.
NO PIN PAD	A PIN pad is not connected to the terminal or it is not activated. An ATM/debit sale cannot be performed without a PIN pad.
NO PHONE NUMBER	The message displays when the primary host and/or the secondary host phone number(s) were not downloaded into the terminal.
NO TOTALS FOUND	No transactions were found for the card type selected.
NOT FOUND	The terminal displays this message when it cannot find the information requested (i.e., there is no item number 99 in the current batch).
PICK UP CARD	The host computer has detected that the card used is no longer valid or it may be lost or stolen.
PLEASE ATTEMPT TO CLOSE BATCH LATER	The terminal may be having problems closing the batch at this particular time. Please attempt to close the batch later.
PREV NEXT NEW	This message displays on line 2 during a void request.
PRINTER DISABLED! CHECK PRINTER	User may not have a printer or it may not be installed properly. Check that the printer is securely connected to the back of the terminal, that the power is turned on, and that it is enabled via the terminal setup.

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

PRINTER REQUIRED FOR DEBIT CARD SALES	This message prompts when the [ATM/DEBIT] key is pressed but a printer is not connected/enabled. A printer must be connected, enabled, and powered on to perform an ATM/debit sale.
PROMPTS FILE	Displays during initialization of the terminal after a full or a partial download.
READY XXX	The line 1 default idle prompt displays the number of transactions left in the batch.
RECEIVING...	This message displays when the terminal is receiving a response from the host computer via modem.
SWIPE ONLY	User attempted (1) to key in an ATM/debit sale; ATM/debit sales must be swiped or (2) to key in a transaction when the terminal is downloaded with the keyed parameter disabled.
SWIPE CARD AGAIN NOW	The card was swiped incorrectly or another card error condition exists.
TO SELECT ENTER TRANSMITTING...	Alternate display with the PREV NEXT NEW message.
TRY AGAIN	This message displays when the terminal is sending transaction data to host via modem.
UNDEFINED CARD TYPE	The card may have been improperly swiped through the cardreader – attempt to swipe the card again.
UNDEFINABLE CARD	The card number does not match the required account range settings. If the account number is valid, the terminal is not properly setup to accept that particular card type.
UNREADABLE CARD	The magnetic stripe of the swiped card may be damaged or the cardreader may be obstructed or otherwise requires cleaning.
VOID VIEW	This message displays on line 2 when an item is selected to be voided.
WAITING FOR ANSWER	This message displays when the terminal is waiting to connect to the host computer or when the phone number programmed is incorrect and cannot connect to the host.

APPENDIX A – PROMPTS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

WAITING FOR PIN

Prompts on the PIN pad while it waits for the customer to enter his/her PIN number.

APPENDIX B – ADDITIONAL TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES

This appendix identifies some additional problems that may be encountered and the actions necessary to correct them.

**DISPLAY PANEL
MALFUNCTION**

If the LinkPoint AIO displays incorrect information, such as an unreadable message or nothing at all, it may have a power problem or be a defective terminal. The terminal application may not have been properly loaded.

**KEYPAD
MALFUNCTION**

Check the display panel. If it displays the wrong characters or nothing at all, refer to the section *Display Panel Malfunction* above. Press several keys; a beep should be heard each time. If the “beep” works, make sure the correct data is being entered.

**PRINTER
MALFUNCTION**

Check that the printer paper is properly loaded in the printer. The printer will not operate unless a roll of paper is correctly installed. Check the terminal for signs of power failure. Press the [CLEAR] key and try the operation again; an improper command may have been used.

GLOSSARY

- AC** Alternating Current is used as a primary source of power by AC adapters and power supplies.
- AC Adapter** A device that converts AC electrical current to a different DC current so that it can be used by a particular device.
- Account Number** (1) A unique series or group of digits used to numerically identify each cardholder. (2) The unique identification number assigned to the account of a specific party, within a given institution.
- Alphanumeric** Capable of using both alphabetic and numeric characters, as in a display panel, keypad, or a computer keypad.
- Application** A software program designed with special codes, stored in the memory for a specific purpose or customer.
- ATM/Debit** A monetary function that transfers funds from the cardholder's ATM/debit account.
- Authorization** The process used by card issuers to approve or decline a transaction request.
- Authorization Only** A nonmonetary function that verifies the availability of the cardholder's credit and reserves the authorized amount.
- Baud** Signaling speed equal to the number of signal events per second.
- Card Reader** The slot on the terminal that automatically reads the magnetic stripe or bar code on the back of an encoded card (bankcard or credit card).
- Carrier** A frequency signal or tone sent over the telephone or communication line and modulated by the modem to transmit/receive data.
- Cashback Maximum** Downloaded feature to establish the maximum amount of cash back allowed by the merchant.
- Cashback Minimum** Downloaded feature to establish the minimum amount of cash back allowed by the merchant.

GLOSSARY

- Close (host response)** The batch was successfully closed and the transactions sent to the host computer.
- Close Batch** A monetary transaction used to summarize the day's transactions for electronic deposit to the merchant's bank account.
- CPU** Central Processing Unit. The brain of the computer or terminal that controls either directly or indirectly every function and device associated with the computer/terminal.
- Customer ID Number** A number used by merchants to identify themselves to the host computer at their bank or financial institution.
- Data** Information prepared in a particular format for use by the terminal or host computer for a specific transaction or operation.
- Display** The small screen on the terminal that displays messages to guide users through different operations and to alert users when errors or problems occur.
- EPROM** Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory. A type of memory chip permanently stored in the terminal. Contains the standard application, operating system, and fixed prompts.
- File** A collection of related data.
- Force (host response)** There was a discrepancy between the transactions sent to the host and the transactions stored in the host computer. The terminal forced closure, the batch was successfully closed, and the transactions sent to the host computer.
- Fraud Control** Measures taken to prevent unauthorized use of a credit or debit card.
- Host Computer** A computer used to process credit card and debit card transactions.
- Invalid (host response)** One or more credit card numbers sent to the host computer were invalid. The terminal forced closure, the batch was successfully closed, and the information sent to the host computer.

- Keypad** The key panel used for entering data and performing operations.
- Manual Transaction** Transaction using account information entered from the keypad rather than automatic reading devices such as the card reader.
- PIN** Personal Identification Number. A four- to sixteen-digit confidential code or electronic signature used by the card holder to identify themselves to the host computer as the proper user of a credit or debit card.
- PIN pad** A Personal Identification Number pad is an encrypted input device used for entering a private identification code that validates a transaction.
- Reprint** A nonmonetary transaction used to print a duplicate copy of a captured transaction before the batch is closed.
- Return]** A monetary transaction used to reverse a previous day's transaction. This transaction credits the cardholder's account.
- Review** A nonmonetary function used to review and print individual items and batch totals as an aid in reconciling a given day's transactions.
- Sale** A monetary transaction that initiates the transfer of funds. A sale can be transacted either by card swipe (magnetic cardreader) or by manual entry of the information.
- Scroll** To move text across a display screen.
- Serial Port** A connector used to communicate with host computers, other terminals and printers.
- Swipe** The action of sliding a card through a terminal's cardreader.
- Telephone Line Cord** A type of cord with modular plugs for connecting a device to another device or outlet.

GLOSSARY

- Terminal** A device used to perform transactions. The transactions are processed by the terminal itself or by a host computer. These devices have a display panel, keypad, card reader and are used to enter transaction information.
- Ticket Only** A monetary transaction used to initiate a deposit in two situations: (1) following an authorization only transaction, and (2) to complete a transaction initiated by voice authorization also known as “force” or “post authorization.”
- Track 1 Data** The information stored on track 1 of the card’s magnetic stripe includes the cardholder’s name, account number, expiration date and security data.
- Track 2 Data** American Bankers Association information stored on track 2 of the card’s magnetic stripe. Includes the cardholder’s account number, expiration date and security data.
- 12 Hour Clock** Downloaded feature which allows the display of time in 12 or 24 hour format.
- Void** A monetary transaction used to eliminate a prior “current batch” sale. A receipt is generated to be included with that day’s drafts and tickets.

INDEX

A

AC..... 296
 AC Adapter..... 296
 Account Number..... 296
 Adding Tips
 Retail..... 162
 Address Verification Service (AVS)..... 80, 113
 Response Codes 84, 115, 156
 Adjust Amount(For New Total)..... 228
 Adjust Tips 205
 Alphanumeric 296
ALREADY VOIDED 289
 Application 296
APPROVAL CODE..... 289
 ATM/Debit
 Definition 70, 205, 296
 Sale 94, 232
 Auth Only 173
 Definition 70, 106, 205, 245, 296
 Manual 108, 247
 Swipe 106, 245
 Authorization 296

B

Bar Tab
 Closing..... 224
 Opening (Manual)..... 212
 Opening (Swipe) 208
BATCH SUMMARY 289
 Baud..... 296
 Basic Operation 55
 Boot Mode Functions..... 14
 Boot Mode Passwords..... 14
 Clear Memory 20
 Cold Boot..... 14
 Date and Time Setup..... 15
 Model Number 19
 PIN pad Port Setup..... 18
 Printer Port Setup..... 16
 RS232 Port Setup..... 17

C

Calculator..... 55
CALL CENTER..... 289
CALL HELP DESK TO VERIFY CLOSE 289
 Card Reader 296
 Card Verification Value (CVV2)..... 5, 74, 80, 89, 108,
 113, 154, 168, 175, 212, 247
 Response Codes 77, 84, 115, 156, 170, 177, 214,
 246, 249
 Cardreader 8, 55
 Using..... 10
 Carrier 296
CASH BACK AMOUNT? 289
CASH BACK?..... 289

Cashback Maximum..... 296
 Cashback Minimum 297
 Check Readers..... 1
CLEAR TO RESUME 289
 Close 205
 Close (Host Response) 297
 Close Batch 149, 201, 287, 297
 Definition 70
COMM FAILURE 289
CONNECT ERROR 289
CONNECTED! 289
 CPU..... 297
CUSTOMER CANCELED..... 289
 Customer ID Number 297

D

Data 297
DECLINED..... 289
DIALING........ 289
 Dine In
 Manual..... 212
 Swipe..... 206
 Display 297
 Display Panel 8
 Download Parameters 40
 Download Procedures 30
 Direct PC-to-POS Download..... 35, 37
 POS-to-POS 38
 Telephone Download 31, 32

E

ENTER APPL. ID 290
ENTER LAST 4 DIGITS 290
ENTER PASSWORD 290
ENTER PHONE NUMBER 290
ENTER TERMINAL ID 290
 EPROM 297
 Equifax 5, 42, 44, 51
ERROR!...NO MATCH 290
EXPIRED CARD 290
EXPIRY DATE? (MMYY)..... 290

F

File 297
 Force (Host Response) 297
 Fraud Control 297

G

Getting Started 2

H

Hardware Features 8
 Host Computer 297

INDEX

I	
IMPRINT REQUIRED	290
INCORRECT AMOUNT	290
Installation	3
Invalid (Host Response).....	298
INVALID AMOUNT	290
INVALID CARD NUMBER	291
INVALID EXP DATE	291
INVALID PIN	291
INVALID SERVICE	291
INVALID TERM ID	291
INVALID TRAN TYPE	291
INVALID ZIP CODE	291
ITEM NOT FOUND	291

K	
KEY NOT ACTIVE	291
Keypad.....	9, 298

L	
LINE ERROR	291
Local Functions	5, 6, 56
ENTER 40 View Last Three Responses	56
ENTER 41 Printer Enable.....	56
ENTER 42 Dial Prefix (PABX).....	57
ENTER 43 Dial Suffix.....	58
ENTER 44 View Last 3 Batches.....	58
ENTER 45 Demo Mode Enable/Disable	60
ENTER 46 Technical Specification Printout	60
ENTER 47 Batch Number Settings.....	61
ENTER 48 View Merchant ID.....	62
ENTER 49 Clear Batch.....	63
ENTER 50 Deposit Inquiry.....	63
ENTER 50 Update Host.....	65, 66, 67, 68

M	
Maintenance.....	4
Manual Transaction	298
MOD-10 CHECK	291
MODEM ERROR	291
MUST CLOSE BEFORE CONTINUING	291
MUST FIRST RECV AUTH	291
MUST PERFORM FULL DOWNLOAD	291

N	
NO CARRIER.....	292
NO DIAL TONE	292
NO GUAR/OVER LIMIT	292
NO LINE	292
NO MERCHANT ID	292
NO PHONE NUMBER.....	292
NO PIN PAD	292
NO TOTALS FOUND	292
NOT FOUND	292

P	
PICK UP CARD	292
PIN	298
PIN pad	1, 298
PLEASE CLOSE BATCH LATER	292
PREV NEXT NEW	292
PRINTER DISABLED!	292
PRINTER REQUIRED	293
PROMPTS FILE	293

R	
READY XXX	293
RECEIVING.....	293
Reports	140
Card	197, 279
Card Detail	275
Item Detail.....	140, 195, 267, 273
Item Detail By Server ID.....	277
Line By Card	269
Line By Server ID	271
Open	285
Operator Total	199
Retail Tip.....	163
Summary	142, 144
Tip By Sever ID	223
Reprint.....	146, 205, 261, 298
Definition	70
Restaurant Transactions	206
Retail Sale	
Manual.....	154
Swipe.....	152
Retail Tip Feature.....	69
Retail Tip Transactions	152
Return.....	164
Definition	70, 101, 205, 239, 298
Manual.....	102, 240
Swipe.....	101, 239
Returning the Terminal for Service.....	4
Review	70, 136, 192, 205, 263, 298
Card Totals	193
Credit Card Totals	138, 264
Item	136, 192, 263
Operator Totals.....	139, 194, 265
Total Review	138, 266
Rocky Mountain Retail Services.....	5, 51

S	
Sale	
Definition	70, 71, 298
Manual.....	74, 80, 89
Swiped.....	71, 87
Scroll	298
Serial Port.....	298
Specifications	13
SprintNet	53
Standard Key Operations	69, 204
Swipe.....	298

SWIPE CARD AGAIN NOW293
SWIPE ONLY293

T

Take Out
 Manual212
 Swipe210
Telecheck 5, 42, 48, 50, 52
Telephone Line Cord299
Terminal.....299
Terminal Diagnostics21
 Cardreader Test.....26
 Clock Test.....22
 Dialer Test.....23
 Display Test.....21
 Keyboard Test.....22
 Line Voltage Test.....23
 Memory Analysis.....28
 Modem Answer Test.....24
 Modem Originate Test24
 Serial Port Test.....28
Terminal Features5
Terminal Transactions204
Ticket Only182
 Definition 70, 119, 205, 252, 299
 Manual122, 253
 Swipe119, 252

Tip
 Adding..... 221
 Adjust 205
 Report By Sever ID223
TO SELECT PUSH ENTER293
Track 1 Data.....299
Track 2 Data.....299
TRANSMITTING...293
Truncation..... 5
TRY AGAIN293

U

UNDEFINED CARD TYPE 293
Unpacking 2
UNREADABLE CARD293

V

Void.....133, 205, 259, 299
 Definition 70
VOID VIEW293

W

WAITING FOR ANSWER293
WAITING FOR PIN294